

CHAPTER 31

CORROSIVE MATERIALS

SECTION 3101 GENERAL

3101.1 Scope. The storage and use of corrosive materials shall be in accordance with this chapter. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with Section 2703.11.
2. Stationary storage battery systems in accordance with Section 608.
3. This chapter shall not apply to R-717 (ammonia) where used as a refrigerant in a refrigeration system (see Section 606).

3101.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3102 DEFINITIONS

3102.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

CORROSIVE. A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the point of contact. A chemical shall be considered corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in DOTn 49 CFR 173.137, such chemical destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the point of contact following an exposure period of 4 hours. This term does not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

SECTION 3103 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3103.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of corrosive materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 3101.

3103.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 27.

SECTION 3104 STORAGE

3104.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per

control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2), shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

3104.1.1 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the provisions of Section 2704.12, floors in storage areas for corrosive liquids shall be of liquid-tight construction.

3104.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

3104.2.1 Above-ground outside storage tanks. Above-ground outside storage tanks exceeding an aggregate quantity of 1,000 gallons (3785 L) of corrosive liquids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with Section 2704.2.2.

3104.2.2 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage of corrosive materials shall not be within 20 feet (6096 mm) of buildings not associated with the manufacturing or distribution of such materials, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations, and extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area, is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

SECTION 3105 USE

3105.1 Indoor use. The indoor use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2705 and this chapter.

3105.1.1 Liquid transfer. Corrosive liquids shall be transferred in accordance with Section 2705.1.10.

3105.1.2 Ventilation. When corrosive materials are dispensed or used, mechanical exhaust ventilation in accordance with Section 2705.2.1.1 shall be provided.

3105.2 Outdoor use. The outdoor use of corrosive materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2705 and this chapter.

3105.2.1 Distance from use to exposures. Outdoor use of corrosive materials shall be located in accordance with Section 3104.2.2.



CHAPTER 32

CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

SECTION 3201 GENERAL

3201.1 Scope. Storage, use and handling of cryogenic fluids shall comply with this chapter. Cryogenic fluids classified as hazardous materials shall also comply with Chapter 27 for general requirements. Partially full containers containing residual cryogenic fluids shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required.

Exceptions:

1. Fluids used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see Section 606).
2. Liquefied natural gas (LNG), which shall comply with NFPA 59A.

Oxidizing cryogenic fluids, including oxygen, shall comply with NFPA 55.

Flammable cryogenic fluids, including hydrogen, methane and carbon monoxide, shall comply with NFPA 55.

Inert cryogenic fluids, including argon, helium and nitrogen, shall comply with CGA P-18.

3201.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3202 DEFINITIONS

3202.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

CRYOGENIC CONTAINER. A cryogenic vessel of any size used for the transportation, handling or storage of cryogenic fluids.

CRYOGENIC FLUID. A fluid having a boiling point lower than -130°F (-89.9°C) at 14.7 pounds per square inch atmosphere (psia) (an absolute pressure of 101.3 kPa).

CRYOGENIC VESSEL. A pressure vessel, low-pressure tank or atmospheric tank designed to contain a cryogenic fluid on which venting, insulation, refrigeration or a combination of these is used in order to maintain the operating pressure within the design pressure and the contents in a liquid phase.

FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUID. A cryogenic fluid that is flammable in its vapor state.

LOW-PRESSURE TANK. A storage tank designed to withstand an internal pressure greater than 0.5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (3.4 kPa) but not greater than 15 psig (103.4 kPa).

SECTION 3203 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3203.1 Containers. Containers employed for storage or use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with Sections 3203.1.1 through 3203.1.3.2 and Chapter 27.

3203.1.1 Nonstandard containers. Containers, equipment and devices which are not in compliance with recognized standards for design and construction shall be approved upon presentation of satisfactory evidence that they are designed and constructed for safe operation.

3203.1.1.1 Data submitted for approval. The following data shall be submitted to the fire code official with reference to the deviation from the recognized standard with the application for approval.

1. Type and use of container, equipment or device.
2. Material to be stored, used or transported.
3. Description showing dimensions and materials used in construction.
4. Design pressure, maximum operating pressure and test pressure.
5. Type, size and setting of pressure relief devices.
6. Other data requested by the fire code official.

3203.1.2 Concrete containers. Concrete containers shall be built in accordance with the *International Building Code*. Barrier materials and membranes used in connection with concrete, but not functioning structurally, shall be compatible with the materials contained.

3203.1.3 Foundations and supports. Containers shall be provided with substantial concrete or masonry foundations, or structural steel supports on firm concrete or masonry foundations. Containers shall be supported to prevent the concentration of excessive loads on the supporting portion of the shell. Foundations for horizontal containers shall be constructed to accommodate expansion and contraction of the container. Foundations shall be provided to support the weight of vaporizers or heat exchangers.

3203.1.3.1 Temperature effects. When container foundations or supports are subject to exposure to temperatures below -150°F (-101°C), the foundations or supports shall be constructed of materials to withstand the low-temperature effects of cryogenic fluid spillage.

3203.1.3.2 Corrosion protection. Portions of containers in contact with foundations or saddles shall be painted to protect against corrosion.

3203.2 Pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be provided in accordance with Sections 3203.2.1 through 3203.2.7 to protect containers and systems containing cryogenic fluids from rupture in the event of overpressure. Pressure

relief devices shall be designed in accordance with CGA S-1.1, CGA S-1.2 and CGA S-1.3.

3203.2.1 Containers. Containers shall be provided with pressure relief devices.

3203.2.2 Vessels or equipment other than containers. Heat exchangers, vaporizers, insulation casings surrounding containers, vessels and coaxial piping systems in which liquefied cryogenic fluids could be trapped because of leakage from the primary container shall be provided with a pressure relief device.

3203.2.3 Sizing. Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated. The relief device shall have sufficient capacity to prevent the maximum design pressure of the container or system from being exceeded.

3203.2.4 Accessibility. Pressure relief devices shall be located such that they are provided with ready access for inspection and repair.

3203.2.5 Arrangement. Pressure relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping gas on personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or to enter enclosed spaces.

Exception: DOTn-specified containers with an internal volume of 2 cubic feet (0.057 m³) or less.

3203.2.6 Shutoffs between pressure relief devices and containers. Shutoff valves shall not be installed between pressure relief devices and containers.

Exception: A shutoff valve is allowed on containers equipped with multiple pressure-relief device installations where the arrangement of the valves provides the full required flow through the minimum number of required relief devices at all times.

3203.2.7 Temperature limits. Pressure relief devices shall not be subjected to cryogenic fluid temperatures except when operating.

3203.3 Pressure relief vent piping. Pressure relief vent-piping systems shall be constructed and arranged so as to remain functional and direct the flow of gas to a safe location in accordance with Sections 3203.3.1 and 3203.3.2.

3203.3.1 Sizing. Pressure relief device vent piping shall have a cross-sectional area not less than that of the pressure relief device vent opening and shall be arranged so as not to restrict the flow of escaping gas.

3203.3.2 Arrangement. Pressure relief device vent piping and drains in vent lines shall be arranged so that escaping gas will discharge unobstructed to the open air and not impinge on personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or enter enclosed spaces. Pressure relief device vent lines shall be installed in such a manner to exclude or remove moisture and condensation and prevent malfunction of the pressure relief device because of freezing or ice accumulation.

3203.4 Marking. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be marked in accordance with Sections 3203.4.1 through 3203.4.6.

3203.4.1 Identification signs. Visible hazard identification signs in accordance with NFPA 704 shall be provided at entrances to buildings or areas in which cryogenic fluids are stored, handled or used.

3203.4.2 Identification of contents. Stationary and portable containers shall be marked with the name of the gas contained. Stationary above-ground containers shall be placarded in accordance with Sections 2703.5 and 2703.6. Portable containers shall be identified in accordance with CGA C-7.

3203.4.3 Identification of containers. Stationary containers shall be identified with the manufacturing specification and maximum allowable working pressure with a permanent nameplate. The nameplate shall be installed on the container in an accessible location. The nameplate shall be marked in accordance with the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* or DOTn 49 CFR Part 1.

3203.4.4 Identification of container connections. Container inlet and outlet connections, liquid-level limit controls, valves and pressure gauges shall be identified in accordance with one of the following: marked with a permanent tag or label identifying their function, or identified by a schematic drawing which portrays their function and designates whether they are connected to the vapor or liquid space of the container. Where a schematic drawing is provided, it shall be attached to the container and maintained in a legible condition.

3203.4.5 Identification of piping systems. Piping systems shall be identified in accordance with ASME A13.1.

3203.4.6 Identification of emergency shutoff valves. Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible and indicated by means of a sign.

3203.5 Security. Cryogenic containers and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement and against access by unauthorized personnel in accordance with Sections 3203.5.1 through 3203.5.4.

3203.5.1 Security of areas. Containers and systems shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded in an approved manner.

3203.5.2 Securing of containers. Stationary containers shall be secured to foundations in accordance with the *International Building Code*. Portable containers subject to shifting or upset shall be secured. Nesting shall be an acceptable means of securing containers.

3203.5.3 Securing of vaporizers. Vaporizers, heat exchangers and similar equipment shall be anchored to a suitable foundation and its connecting piping shall be sufficiently flexible to provide for the effects of expansion and contraction due to temperature changes.

3203.5.4 Physical protection. Containers, piping, valves, pressure relief devices, regulating equipment and other appurtenances shall be protected against physical damage and tampering.

3203.6 Separation from hazardous conditions. Cryogenic containers and systems in storage or use shall be separated from materials and conditions which pose exposure hazards to or from each other in accordance with Sections 3203.6.1 through 3203.6.2.1.

3203.6.1 Stationary containers. Stationary containers shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid contained and the minimum separation distances indicated in Table 3203.6.1.

**TABLE 3203.6.1
SEPARATION OF STATIONARY CONTAINERS FROM
EXPOSURE HAZARDS**

EXPOSURE	MINIMUM DISTANCE (feet)
Buildings, regardless of construction type	1
Wall openings	1
Air intakes	10
Lot lines	5
Places of public assembly	50
Nonambulatory patient areas	50
Combustible materials such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass or debris	15
Other hazardous materials	In accordance with Chapter 27

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

3203.6.1.1 Point-of-fill connections. Remote transfer points and fill connection points shall not be positioned closer to exposures than the minimum distances required for stationary containers.

3203.6.1.2 Surfaces beneath containers. The surface of the area on which stationary containers are placed, including the surface of the area located below the point where connections are made for the purpose of filling such containers, shall be compatible with the fluid in the container.

3203.6.2 Portable containers. Portable containers shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with Table 3203.6.2.

**TABLE 3203.6.2
SEPARATION OF PORTABLE CONTAINERS FROM
EXPOSURE HAZARDS**

EXPOSURE	MINIMUM DISTANCE (feet)
Building exits	10
Wall openings	1
Air intakes	10
Lot lines	5
Room or area exits	3
Combustible materials such as paper, leaves, weeds, dry grass or debris	15
Other hazardous materials	In accordance with Chapter 27

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

3203.6.2.1 Surfaces beneath containers. Containers shall be placed on surfaces that are compatible with the fluid in the container.

3203.7 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with the ICC *Electrical Code* and Sections 3203.7.1 and 3203.7.2.

3203.7.1 Location. Containers and systems shall not be located where they could become part of an electrical circuit.

3203.7.2 Electrical grounding and bonding. Containers and systems shall not be used for electrical grounding. When electrical grounding and bonding is required, the system shall comply with the ICC *Electrical Code*. The grounding system shall be protected against corrosion, including corrosion caused by stray electric currents.

3203.8 Service and repair. Service, repair, modification or removal of valves, pressure relief devices or other container appurtenances, shall comply with Sections 3203.8.1 and 3203.8.2 and the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Section VIII or DOTn 49 CFR Part 1.

3203.8.1 Containers. Containers that have been removed from service shall be handled in an approved manner.

3203.8.2 Systems. Service and repair of systems shall be performed by trained personnel.

3203.9 Unauthorized use. Containers shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve as a vessel for containing the product which it is designed to contain.

3203.10 Leaks, damage and corrosion. Leaking, damaged or corroded containers shall be removed from service. Leaking, damaged or corroded systems shall be replaced, repaired or removed in accordance with Section 3203.8.

3203.11 Lighting. When required, lighting, including emergency lighting, shall be provided for fire appliances and operating facilities such as walkways, control valves and gates ancillary to stationary containers.

SECTION 3204 STORAGE

3204.1 General. Storage of containers shall comply with this section.

3204.2 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of containers shall be in accordance with Sections 3204.2.1 through 3204.2.2.3.

3204.2.1 Stationary containers. Stationary containers shall be installed in accordance with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid stored and this section.

3204.2.1.1 Containers. Stationary containers shall comply with Section 3203.1.

3204.2.1.2 Construction of indoor areas. Cryogenic fluids in stationary containers stored indoors shall be located in buildings, rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3204.2.1.3 Ventilation. Storage areas for stationary containers shall be ventilated in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3204.2.2 Portable containers. Indoor storage of portable containers shall comply with the provisions applicable to the type of fluid stored and Sections 3204.2.2.1 through 3204.2.2.3.

3204.2.2.1 Containers. Portable containers shall comply with Section 3203.1.

3204.2.2.2 Construction of indoor areas. Cryogenic fluids in portable containers stored indoors shall be stored in buildings, rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3204.2.2.3 Ventilation. Storage areas shall be ventilated in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3204.3 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of containers shall be in accordance with Sections 3204.3.1 through 3204.3.2.2.

3204.3.1 Stationary containers. The outdoor storage of stationary containers shall comply with Section 3203 and this section.

3204.3.1.1 Location. Stationary containers shall be located in accordance with Section 3203.6. Containers of cryogenic fluids shall not be located within diked areas containing other hazardous materials.

Storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited (see Section 3 of the Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the *International Fire Code* on page v).

3204.3.1.2 Areas subject to flooding. Stationary containers located in areas subject to flooding shall be securely anchored or elevated to prevent the containers from separating from foundations or supports.

3204.3.1.3 Drainage. The area surrounding stationary containers shall be provided with a means to prevent accidental discharge of fluids from endangering personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures or to enter enclosed spaces. The stationary container shall not be placed where spilled or discharged fluids will be retained around the container.

Exception: These provisions shall not apply when it is determined by the fire code official that the container does not constitute a hazard, after consideration of special features such as crushed rock utilized as a heat sink, topographical conditions, nature of occupancy, proximity to structures on the same or adjacent property, and the capacity and construction of containers and character of fluids to be stored.

3204.3.2 Portable containers. Outdoor storage of portable containers shall comply with Section 3203 and this section.

3204.3.2.1 Location. Portable containers shall be located in accordance with Section 3203.6.

3204.3.2.2 Drainage. The area surrounding portable containers shall be provided with a means to prevent accidental discharge of fluids from endangering adjacent containers, buildings, equipment or adjoining property.

Exception: These provisions shall not apply when it is determined by the fire code official that the container does not constitute a hazard.

3204.4 Underground tanks. Underground tanks for the storage of liquid hydrogen shall be in accordance with Sections 3204.4.1 through 3204.5.3.

3204.4.1 Construction. Storage tanks for liquid hydrogen shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* (Section VIII, Division 1) and shall be vacuum jacketed in accordance with Section 3204.5.

3204.4.2 Location. Storage tanks shall be located outside in accordance with the following:

1. Tanks and associated equipment shall be located with respect to foundations and supports of other structures such that the loads carried by the latter cannot be transmitted to the tank.
2. The distance from any part of the tank to the nearest wall of a basement, pit, cellar or lot line shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm).
3. A minimum distance of 1 foot (1525 mm), shell to shell, shall be maintained between underground tanks.

3204.4.3 Depth, cover and fill. The tank shall be buried such that the top of the vacuum jacket is covered with a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) of earth and with concrete a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) thick placed over the earthen cover. The concrete shall extend a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) horizontally beyond the footprint of the tank in all directions. Underground tanks shall be set on firm foundations constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code* and surrounded with at least 6 inches (152 mm) of noncorrosive inert material, such as sand.

Exception: The vertical extension of the vacuum jacket as required for service connections.

3204.4.4 Anchorage and security. Tanks and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement in accordance with this chapter.

3204.4.5 Venting of underground tanks. Vent pipes for underground storage tanks shall be in accordance with Sections 2209.5.4 and 3203.3.

3204.4.6 Underground liquid hydrogen piping. Underground liquid hydrogen piping shall be vacuum jacketed or protected by approved means and designed in accordance with this chapter.

3204.4.7 Overfill protection and prevention systems. An approved means or method shall be provided to prevent the overfill of all storage tanks.

3204.5 Vacuum jacket construction. The vacuum jacket shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section VIII of ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* and shall be designed

to withstand the anticipated loading, including loading from vehicular traffic, where applicable. Portions of the vacuum jacket installed below grade shall be designed to withstand anticipated soil, seismic and hydrostatic loading.

3204.5.1 Material. The vacuum jacket shall be constructed of stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resistant material.

3204.5.2 Corrosion protection. The vacuum jacket shall be protected by approved or listed corrosion-resistant materials or an engineered cathodic protection system. Where cathodic protection is utilized, an approved maintenance schedule shall be established. Exposed components shall be inspected at least twice a year. Maintenance and inspection events shall be recorded and those records shall be maintained on the premises for a minimum of three years and made available to the fire code official upon request.

3204.5.3 Vacuum level monitoring. An approved method shall be provided to indicate loss of vacuum within the vacuum jacket(s).

SECTION 3205 USE AND HANDLING

3205.1 General. Use and handling of cryogenic fluid containers and systems shall comply with Sections 3205.1.1 through 3205.5.2.

3205.1.1 Cryogenic fluid systems. Cryogenic fluid systems shall be suitable for the use intended and designed by persons competent in such design. Equipment, machinery and processes shall be listed or approved.

3205.1.2 Piping systems. Piping, tubing, valves and joints and fittings conveying cryogenic fluids shall be installed in accordance with the material-specific provisions of Sections 3201.1 and 3205.1.2.1 through 3205.1.2.6.

3205.1.2.1 Design and construction. Piping systems shall be suitable for the use intended through the full range of pressure and temperature to which they will be subjected. Piping systems shall be designed and constructed to provide adequate allowance for expansion, contraction, vibration, settlement and fire exposure.

3205.1.2.2 Joints. Joints on container piping and tubing shall be threaded, welded, silver brazed or flanged.

3205.1.2.3 Valves and accessory equipment. Valves and accessory equipment shall be suitable for the intended use at the temperatures of the application and shall be designed and constructed to withstand the maximum pressure at the minimum temperature to which they will be subjected.

3205.1.2.3.1 Shutoff valves on containers. Shutoff valves shall be provided on all container connections except for pressure relief devices. Shutoff valves shall be provided with access thereto and located as close as practical to the container.

3205.1.2.3.2 Shutoff valves on piping. Shutoff valves shall be installed in piping containing cryogenic fluids where needed to limit the volume of liq-

uid discharged in the event of piping or equipment failure. Pressure relief valves shall be installed where liquid is capable of being trapped between shut-off-valves in the piping system (see Section 3203.2).

3205.1.2.4 Physical protection and support. Piping systems shall be supported and protected from physical damage. Piping passing through walls shall be protected from mechanical damage.

3205.1.2.5 Corrosion protection. Above-ground piping that is subject to corrosion because of exposure to corrosive atmospheres, shall be constructed of materials to resist the corrosive environment or otherwise protected against corrosion. Below-ground piping shall be protected against corrosion.

3205.1.2.6 Testing. Piping systems shall be tested and proven free of leaks after installation as required by the standards to which they were designed and constructed. Test pressures shall not be less than 150 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure when hydraulic testing is conducted or 110 percent when testing is conducted pneumatically.

3205.2 Indoor use. Indoor use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with the material-specific provisions of Section 3201.1.

3205.3 Outdoor use. Outdoor use of cryogenic fluids shall comply with the material specific provisions of Sections 3201.1, 3205.3.1 and 3205.3.2.

3205.3.1 Separation. Distances from property lines, buildings and exposure hazards shall comply with Section 3203.6 and the material specific provisions of Section 3201.1.

3205.3.2 Emergency shutoff valves. Manual or automatic emergency shutoff valves shall be provided to shut off the cryogenic fluid supply in case of emergency. An emergency shutoff valve shall be located at the source of supply and at the point where the system enters the building.

3205.4 Filling and dispensing. Filling and dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall comply with Sections 3205.4.1 through 3205.4.3.

3205.4.1 Dispensing areas. Dispensing of cryogenic fluids with physical or health hazards shall be conducted in approved locations. Dispensing indoors shall be conducted in areas constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3205.4.1.1 Ventilation. Indoor areas where cryogenic fluids are dispensed shall be ventilated in accordance with the requirements of the *International Mechanical Code* in a manner that captures any vapor at the point of generation.

Exception: Cryogenic fluids that can be demonstrated not to create harmful vapors.

3205.4.1.2 Piping systems. Piping systems utilized for filling or dispensing of cryogenic fluids shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 3205.1.2.

3205.4.2 Vehicle loading and unloading areas. Loading or unloading areas shall be conducted in an approved manner in accordance with the standards referenced in Section 3201.1.

3205.4.3 Limit controls. Limit controls shall be provided to prevent overfilling of stationary containers during filling operations.

3205.5 Handling. Handling of cryogenic containers shall comply with Sections 3205.5.1 and 3205.5.2.

3205.5.1 Carts and trucks. Cryogenic containers shall be moved using an approved method. Where cryogenic containers are moved by hand cart, hand truck or other mobile device, such carts, trucks or devices shall be designed for the secure movement of the container.

Carts and trucks used to transport cryogenic containers shall be designed to provide a stable base for the commodities to be transported and shall have a means of restraining containers to prevent accidental dislodgement.

3205.5.2 Closed containers. Pressurized containers shall be transported in a closed condition. Containers designed for use at atmospheric conditions shall be transported with appropriate loose fitting covers in place to prevent spillage.

CHAPTER 33

EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

SECTION 3301 GENERAL

3301.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the possession, manufacture, storage, handling, sale and use of explosives, explosive materials, fireworks and small arms ammunition.

Exceptions:

1. The Armed Forces of the United States, Coast Guard or National Guard.
2. Explosives in forms prescribed by the official United States Pharmacopoeia.
3. The possession, storage and use of small arms ammunition when packaged in accordance with DOTn packaging requirements.
4. The possession, storage, and use of not more than 1 pound (0.454 kg) of commercially manufactured sporting black powder, 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder and 10,000 small arms primers for hand loading of small arms ammunition for personal consumption.
5. The use of explosive materials by federal, state and local regulatory, law enforcement and fire agencies acting in their official capacities.
6. Special industrial explosive devices which in the aggregate contain less than 50 pounds (23 kg) of explosive materials.
7. The possession, storage and use of blank industrial-power load cartridges when packaged in accordance with DOTn packaging regulations.
8. Transportation in accordance with DOTn 49 CFR Parts 100-178.
9. Items preempted by federal regulations.

3301.1.1 Explosive material standard. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, NFPA 495 shall govern the manufacture, transportation, storage, sale, handling and use of explosive materials.

3301.1.2 Explosive material terminals. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, the operation of explosive material terminals shall conform to the provisions of NFPA 498.

3301.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling and use of fireworks are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Storage and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 3304.

2. Manufacture, assembly and testing of fireworks as allowed in Section 3305.
3. The use of fireworks for display as allowed in Section 3308.
4. The possession, storage, sale, handling and use of specific types of Division 1.4G fireworks where allowed by applicable laws, ordinances and regulations, provided such fireworks comply with, CPSC 16 CFR, Parts 1500 and 1507, and DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178, for consumer fireworks.

3301.1.4 Rocketry. The storage, handling and use of model and high-power rockets shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 1122, NFPA 1125, and NFPA 1127.

3301.1.5 Ammonium nitrate. The storage and handling of ammonium nitrate shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 490 and Chapter 40.

Exception: Storage of ammonium nitrate in magazines with blasting agents shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 495.

3301.2 Permit required. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6 and regulated in accordance with this section.

3301.2.1 Residential uses. No person shall keep or store, nor shall any permit be issued to keep or store, any explosives at any place of habitation, or within 100 feet (30 480 mm) thereof.

Exception: Storage of smokeless propellant, black powder, and small arms primers for personal use and not for resale in accordance with Section 3306.

3301.2.2 Sale and retail display. No person shall construct a retail display nor offer for sale explosives, explosive materials, or fireworks upon highways, sidewalks, public property, or in Group A or E occupancies.

3301.2.3 Permit restrictions. The fire code official is authorized to limit the quantity of explosives, explosive materials, or fireworks permitted at a given location. No person, possessing a permit for storage of explosives at any place, shall keep or store an amount greater than authorized in such permit. Only the kind of explosive specified in such a permit shall be kept or stored.

3301.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit is issued, as required by Section 3301.2, the applicant shall file with the jurisdiction a corporate surety bond in the principal sum of \$100,000 or a public liability insurance policy for the same amount, for the purpose of the payment of all damages to persons or property which arise from, or are caused by, the conduct of any act authorized by the permit upon which any judicial judgment results. The fire code official is authorized to specify a greater or lesser amount when, in his or her

opinion, conditions at the location of use indicate a greater or lesser amount is required. Government entities shall be exempt from this bond requirement.

3301.2.4.1 Blasting. Before approval to do blasting is issued, the applicant for approval shall file a bond or submit a certificate of insurance in such form, amount and coverage as determined by the legal department of the jurisdiction to be adequate in each case to indemnify the jurisdiction against any and all damages arising from permitted blasting.

3301.2.4.2 Fireworks display. The permit holder shall furnish a bond or certificate of insurance in an amount deemed adequate by the fire code official for the payment of all potential damages to a person or persons or to property by reason of the permitted display, and arising from any acts of the permit holder, the agent, employees or subcontractors.

3301.3 Prohibited explosives. Permits shall not be issued or renewed for possession, manufacture, storage, handling, sale or use of the following materials and such materials currently in storage or use shall be disposed of in an approved manner.

1. Liquid nitroglycerin.
2. Dynamite containing more than 60-percent liquid explosive ingredient.
3. Dynamite having an unsatisfactory absorbent or one that permits leakage of a liquid explosive ingredient under any conditions liable to exist during storage.
4. Nitrocellulose in a dry and uncompressed condition in a quantity greater than 10 pounds (4.54 kg) of net weight in one package.
5. Fulminate of mercury in a dry condition and fulminate of all other metals in any condition except as a component of manufactured articles not hereinafter forbidden.
6. Explosive compositions that ignite spontaneously or undergo marked decomposition, rendering the products of their use more hazardous, when subjected for 48 consecutive hours or less to a temperature of 167°F (75°C).
7. New explosive materials until approved by DOTn, except that permits are allowed to be issued to educational, governmental or industrial laboratories for instructional or research purposes.
8. Explosive materials condemned by DOTn.
9. Explosive materials containing an ammonium salt and a chlorate.
10. Explosives not packed or marked as required by DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178.

Exception: Gelatin dynamite.

3301.4 Qualifications. Persons in charge of magazines, blasting, fireworks display, or pyrotechnic special effect operations

shall not be under the influence of alcohol or drugs which impair sensory or motor skills, shall be at least 21 years of age, and shall demonstrate knowledge of all safety precautions related to the storage, handling or use of explosives, explosive materials or fireworks.

3301.5 Supervision. The fire code official is authorized to require operations permitted under the provisions of Section 3301.2 to be supervised at any time by the fire code official in order to determine compliance with all safety and fire regulations.

3301.6 Notification. Whenever a new explosive material storage or manufacturing site is established, including a temporary job site, the local law enforcement agency, fire department, and local emergency planning committee shall be notified 48 hours in advance, not including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, of the type, quantity and location of explosive materials at the site.

3301.7 Seizure. The fire code official is authorized to remove or cause to be removed or disposed of in an approved manner, at the expense of the owner, explosives, explosive materials or fireworks offered or exposed for sale, stored, possessed or used in violation of this chapter.

3301.8 Establishment of quantity of explosives and distances. The quantity of explosives and distances shall be in accordance with Sections 3301.8.1 and 3301.8.1.1.

3301.8.1 Quantity of explosives. The quantity-distance (Q-D) tables in Sections 3304.5 and 3305.3 shall be used to provide the minimum separation distances from potential explosion sites as set forth in Tables 3301.8.1(1) through 3301.8.1(3). The classification and the weight of the explosives are primary characteristics governing the use of these tables. The net explosive weight shall be determined in accordance with Sections 3301.8.1.1 through 3301.8.1.4.

3301.8.1.1 Mass-detonating explosives. The total net explosive weight of Division 1.1, 1.2 or 1.5 explosives shall be used. See Table 3304.5.2(2) or Table 3305.3 as appropriate.

Exception: When the TNT equivalence of the explosive material has been determined, the equivalence is allowed to be used to establish the net explosive weight.

3301.8.1.2 Nonmass-detonating explosives (excluding Division 1.4). Nonmass-detonating explosives shall be as follows:

1. Division 1.3 propellants. The total weight of the propellants alone shall be the net explosive weight. The net weight of propellant shall be used. See Table 3304.5.2(3).
2. Combinations of bulk metal powder and pyrotechnic compositions. The sum of the net weights of metal powders and pyrotechnic compositions in the containers shall be the net explosive weight. See Table 3304.5.2(3).

TABLE 3301.8.1(1)
APPLICATION OF SEPARATION DISTANCE (Q-D) TABLES—DIVISION 1.1, 1.2 AND 1.5 EXPLOSIVES^{a,b,c}

ITEM	MAGAZINE	Q-D	OPERATING BUILDING	Q-D	INHABITED BUILDING	Q-D	PUBLIC TRAFFIC ROUTE	Q-D
Magazine	Table 3304.5.2(2)	IMD	Table 3305.3	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(2)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(2)	PTR
Operating Building	Table 3304.5.2(2)	ILD or IPD	Table 3305.3	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(2)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(2)	PTR
Inhabited Building	Table 3304.5.2(2)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(2)	IBD	NA	NA	NA	NA
Public Traffic Route	Table 3304.5.2(2)	PTR	Table 3304.5.2(2)	PTR	NA	NA	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- The minimum separation distance (D_o) shall be a minimum of 60 feet. Where a building or magazine containing explosives is barricaded, the minimum distance shall be 30 feet.
- Linear interpolation between tabular values in the referenced Q-D tables shall not be allowed. Nonlinear interpolation of the values shall be allowed subject to an approved technical opinion and report prepared in accordance with Section 104.7.2.
- For definitions of Quantity-Distance abbreviations IBD, ILD, IMD, IPD and PTR, see Section 3302.1.

TABLE 3301.8.1(2)
APPLICATION OF SEPARATION DISTANCE (Q-D) TABLES—DIVISION 1.3 EXPLOSIVES^{a,b,c}

ITEM	MAGAZINE	Q-D	OPERATING BUILDING	Q-D	INHABITED BUILDING	Q-D	PUBLIC TRAFFIC ROUTE	Q-D
Magazine	Table 3304.5.2(3)	IMD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	PTR
Operating Building	Table 3304.5.2(3)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	PTR
Inhabited Building	Table 3304.5.2(3)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(3)	IBD	NA	NA	NA	NA
Public Traffic Route	Table 3304.5.2(3)	PTR	Table 3304.5.2(3)	PTR	NA	NA	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- The minimum separation distance (D_o) shall be a minimum of 50 feet.
- Linear interpolation between tabular values in the referenced Q-D table shall be allowed.
- For definitions of Quantity-Distance abbreviations IBD, ILD, IMD, IPD and PTR, see Section 3302.1.

TABLE 3301.8.1(3)
APPLICATION OF SEPARATION DISTANCE (Q-D) TABLES—DIVISION 1.4 EXPLOSIVES^{a,b,c}

ITEM	MAGAZINE	Q-D	OPERATING BUILDING	Q-D	INHABITED BUILDING	Q-D	PUBLIC TRAFFIC ROUTE	Q-D
Magazine	Table 3304.5.2(4)	IMD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	PTR
Operating Building	Table 3304.5.2(4)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	ILD or IPD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	PTR
Inhabited Building	Table 3304.5.2(4)	IBD	Table 3304.5.2(4)	IBD	NA	NA	NA	NA
Public Traffic Route	Table 3304.5.2(4)	PTR	Table 3304.5.2(4)	PTR	NA	NA	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- The minimum separation distance (D_o) shall be a minimum of 50 feet.
- Linear interpolation between tabular values in the referenced Q-D table shall not be allowed.
- For definitions of Quantity-Distance abbreviations IBD, ILD, IMD, IPD and PTR, see Section 3302.1.

3301.8.1.3 Combinations of mass-detonating and nonmass-detonating explosives (excluding Division 1.4). Combination of mass-detonating and nonmass-detonating explosives shall be as follows:

1. When Division 1.1 and 1.2 explosives are located in the same site, determine the distance for the total quantity considered first as 1.1 and then as 1.2. The required distance is the greater of the two. When the Division 1.1 requirements are controlling and the TNT equivalence of the 1.2 is known, the TNT equivalent weight of the 1.2 items shall be allowed to be added to the total explosive weight of Division 1.1 items to determine the net explosive weight for Division 1.1 distance determination. See Table 3304.5.2(3) or Table 3305.3 as appropriate.
2. When Division 1.1 and 1.3 explosives are located in the same site, determine the distances for the total quantity considered first as 1.1 and then as 1.3. The required distance is the greater of the two. When the Division 1.1 requirements are controlling and the TNT equivalence of the 1.3 is known, the TNT equivalent weight of the 1.3 items shall be allowed to be added to the total explosive weight of Division 1.1 items to determine the net explosive weight for Division 1.1 distance determination. See Table 3304.5.2(2), 3304.5.2(3) or 3305.3, as appropriate.
3. When Division 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 explosives are located in the same site, determine the distances for the total quantity considered first as 1.1, next as 1.2 and finally as 1.3. The required distance is the greatest of the three. As allowed by paragraphs 1 and 2 above, TNT equivalent weights for 1.2 and 1.3 items are allowed to be used to determine the net weight of explosives for Division 1.1 distance determination. Table 3304.5.2(2) or 3305.3 shall be used when TNT equivalency is used to establish the net explosive weight.
4. For composite pyrotechnic items Division 1.1 and Division 1.3, the sum of the net weights of the pyrotechnic composition and the explosives involved shall be used. See Tables 3304.5.2(2) and 3304.5.2(3).

3301.8.1.4 Moderate fire — no blast hazards. Division 1.4 explosives. The total weight of the explosive material alone is the net weight. The net weight of the explosive material shall be used.

SECTION 3302 DEFINITIONS

3302.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

AMMONIUM NITRATE. A chemical compound represented by the formula NH_4NO_3 .

BARRICADE. A structure that consists of a combination of walls, floor and roof, which is designed to withstand the rapid release of energy in an explosion and which is fully confined, partially vented or fully vented; or other effective method of shielding from explosive materials by a natural or artificial barrier.

Artificial barricade. An artificial mound or revetment a minimum thickness of 3 feet (914 mm).

Natural barricade. Natural features of the ground, such as hills, or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures that require protection cannot be seen from the magazine or building containing explosives when the trees are bare of leaves.

BARRICADED. The effective screening of a building containing explosive materials from the magazine or other building, railway, or highway by a natural or an artificial barrier. A straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosive materials to the eave line of any magazine or other building or to a point 12 feet (3658 mm) above the center of a railway or highway shall pass through such barrier.

BLAST AREA. The area including the blast site and the immediate adjacent area within the influence of flying rock, missiles and concussion.

BLAST SITE. The area in which explosive materials are being or have been loaded and which includes all holes loaded or to be loaded for the same blast and a distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) in all directions.

BLASTER. A person qualified in accordance with Section 3301.4 to be in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast.

BLASTING AGENT. A material or mixture consisting of fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting provided that the finished product, as mixed for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a No. 8 test detonator when unconfined. Blasting agents are labeled and placarded as Class 1.5 material by US DOTn.

BULLET RESISTANT. Constructed so as to resist penetration of a bullet of 150-grain M2 ball ammunition having a nominal muzzle velocity of 2,700 feet per second (fps) (824 mps) when fired from a 30-caliber rifle at a distance of 100 feet (30 480 mm), measured perpendicular to the target.

DETONATING CORD. A flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive used to initiate other explosives.

DETONATION. An exothermic reaction characterized by the presence of a shock wave in the material which establishes and maintains the reaction. The reaction zone progresses through the material at a rate greater than the velocity of sound. The principal heating mechanism is one of shock compression. Detonations have an explosive effect.

DETONATOR. A device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. A detonator shall not contain more than 154.32 grains (10 grams) of total explosives by weight, excluding ignition or delay charges. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors, and noninstantaneous

and delay blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube or any other replacement for electric leg wires. All types of detonators in strengths through No. 8 cap should be rated at 1.5 pounds (0.68 kg) of explosives per 1,000 caps. For strengths higher than No. 8 cap, consult the manufacturer.

DISCHARGE SITE. The immediate area surrounding the fireworks mortars used for an outdoor fireworks display.

DISPLAY SITE. The immediate area where a fireworks display is conducted. The display area includes the discharge site, the fallout area, and the required separation distance from the mortars to spectator viewing areas. The display area does not include spectator viewing areas or vehicle parking areas.

EXPLOSIVE. A chemical compound, mixture or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. The term includes, but is not limited to, dynamite, black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives, detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, igniter cord, igniters and display fireworks, 1.3G (Class B, Special).

The term "explosive" includes any material determined to be within the scope of USC Title 18: Chapter 40 and also includes any material classified as an explosive other than consumer fireworks, 1.4G (Class C, Common) by the hazardous materials regulations of DOTn 49 CFR.

High explosive. Explosive material, such as dynamite, which can be caused to detonate by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.

Low explosive. Explosive material that will burn or deflagrate when ignited. It is characterized by a rate of reaction that is less than the speed of sound. Examples of low explosives include, but are not limited to, black powder, safety fuse, igniters, igniter cord, fuse lighters, fireworks, 1.3G (Class B special) and propellants, 1.3C.

Mass-detonating explosives. Division 1.1, 1.2 and 1.5 explosives alone or in combination, or loaded into various types of ammunition or containers, most of which can be expected to explode virtually instantaneously when a small portion is subjected to fire, severe concussion, impact, the impulse of an initiating agent, or the effect of a considerable discharge of energy from without. Materials that react in this manner represent a mass explosion hazard. Such an explosive will normally cause severe structural damage to adjacent objects. Explosive propagation could occur immediately to other items of ammunition and explosives stored sufficiently close to and not adequately protected from the initially exploding pile with a time interval short enough so that two or more quantities must be considered as one for quantity-distance purposes.

UN/DOTn Class 1 explosives. The former classification system used by DOTn included the terms "high" and "low" explosives as defined herein. The following terms further define explosives under the current system applied by DOTn for all explosive materials defined as hazard Class 1 materials. Compatibility group letters are used in concert with the Division to specify further limitations on each division noted, (i.e., the letter G identifies the material as a pyro-

technic substance or article containing a pyrotechnic substance and similar materials).

Division 1.1. Explosives that have a mass explosion hazard. A mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire load instantaneously.

Division 1.2. Explosives that have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard.

Division 1.3. Explosives that have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard.

Division 1.4. Explosives that pose a minor explosion hazard. The explosive effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is to be expected. An external fire must not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of the package.

Division 1.5. Very insensitive explosives. This division is comprised of substances that have a mass explosion hazard but which are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport.

Division 1.6. Extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosion hazard. This division is comprised of articles that contain only extremely insensitive detonating substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation.

EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL. The term "explosive" material means explosives, blasting agents, and detonators.

FALLOUT AREA. The area over which aerial shells are fired. The shells burst over the area, and unsafe debris and malfunctioning aerial shells fall into this area. The fallout area is the location where a typical aerial shell dud falls to the ground depending on the wind and the angle of mortar placement.

FIREWORKS. Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect for entertainment purposes by combustion, deflagration or detonation that meets the definition of 1.4G fireworks or 1.3G fireworks as set forth herein.

Fireworks, 1.4G. (Formerly known as Class C, Common Fireworks.) Small fireworks devices containing restricted amounts of pyrotechnic composition designed primarily to produce visible or audible effects by combustion. Such 1.4G fireworks which comply with the construction, chemical composition and labeling regulations of the DOTn for Fireworks, UN 0336, and the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission as set forth in CPSC 16 CFR: Parts 1500 and 1507, are not explosive materials for the purpose of this code.

Fireworks, 1.3G. (Formerly Class B, Special Fireworks.) Large fireworks devices, which are explosive materials, intended for use in fireworks displays and designed to produce audible or visible effects by combustion, deflagration or detonation. Such 1.3G fireworks include, but are not lim-

ited to, firecrackers containing more than 130 milligrams (2 grains) of explosive composition, aerial shells containing more than 40 grams of pyrotechnic composition, and other display pieces which exceed the limits for classification as 1.4G fireworks. Such 1.3G fireworks, are also described as Fireworks, UN0335 by the DOTn.

FIREWORKS DISPLAY. A presentation of fireworks for a public or private gathering.

HIGHWAY. A public street, public alley or public road.

INHABITED BUILDING. A building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for people, or any place of religious worship, schoolhouse, railroad station, store or other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any building or structure occupied in connection with the manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosive materials.

MAGAZINE. A building, structure or container, other than an operating building, approved for storage of explosive materials.

Indoor. A portable structure, such as a box, bin or other container, constructed as required for Type 2, 4 or 5 magazines in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55 so as to be fire resistant and theft resistant.

Type 1. A permanent structure, such as a building or igloo, that is bullet resistant, fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant and ventilated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55.

Type 2. A portable or mobile structure, such as a box, skid-magazine, trailer or semitrailer, constructed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 495, NFPA 1124 or DOTy 27 CFR, Part 55 that is fire resistant, theft resistant, weather resistant and ventilated. If used outdoors, a Type 2 magazine is also bullet resistant.

Type 3. A fire-resistant, theft-resistant and weather-resistant "day box" or portable structure constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTy 27 CFR Part 55 used for the temporary storage of explosive materials.

Type 4. A permanent, portable or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, semitrailer or other mobile container that is fire resistant, theft resistant and weather resistant and constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTy 27 CFR, Part 55.

Type 5. A permanent, portable or mobile structure such as a building, igloo, box, bin, tank, semitrailer, bulk trailer, tank trailer, bulk truck, tank truck or other mobile container that is theft resistant, which is constructed in accordance with NFPA 495, NFPA 1124, or DOTy 27 CFR, Part 55.

MORTAR. A tube from which fireworks shells are fired into the air.

NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT (net weight). The weight of explosive material expressed in pounds. The net explosive weight is the aggregate amount of explosive material contained within buildings, magazines, structures or portions thereof, used to establish quantity-distance relationships.

OPERATING BUILDING. A building occupied in conjunction with the manufacture, transportation, or use of explosive

materials. Operating buildings are separated from one another with the use of intraplant or intraline distances.

OPERATING LINE. A group of buildings, facilities or workstations so arranged as to permit performance of the steps in the manufacture of an explosive or in the loading, assembly, modification and maintenance of ammunition or devices containing explosive materials.

PLOSOPHORIC MATERIAL. Two or more unmixed, commercially manufactured, prepackaged chemical substances including oxidizers, flammable liquids or solids, or similar substances that are not independently classified as explosives but which, when mixed or combined, form an explosive that is intended for blasting.

PROXIMATE AUDIENCE. An audience closer to pyrotechnic devices than allowed by NFPA 1123.

PUBLIC TRAFFIC ROUTE (PTR). Any public street, road, highway, navigable stream or passenger railroad that is used for through traffic by the general public.

PYROTECHNIC COMPOSITION. A chemical mixture that produces visible light displays or sounds through a self-propagating, heat-releasing chemical reaction which is initiated by ignition.

PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL EFFECT. A visible or audible effect for entertainment created through the use of pyrotechnic materials and devices.

PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL-EFFECT MATERIAL. A chemical mixture used in the entertainment industry, to produce visible or audible effects by combustion, deflagration or detonation. Such a chemical mixture predominantly consists of solids capable of producing a controlled, self-sustaining and self-contained exothermic chemical reaction that results in heat, gas sound, light or a combination of these effects. The chemical reaction functions without external oxygen.

QUANTITY-DISTANCE (Q-D). The quantity of explosive material and separation distance relationships providing protection. These relationships are based on levels of risk considered acceptable for the stipulated exposures and are tabulated in the appropriate Q-D tables. The separation distances specified afford less than absolute safety:

Minimum separation distance (D_o). The minimum separation distance between adjacent buildings occupied in conjunction with the manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosive materials where one of the buildings contains explosive materials and the other building does not.

Intraline distance (ILD) or Intraplant distance (IPD). The distance to be maintained between any two operating buildings on an explosives manufacturing site when at least one contains or is designed to contain explosives, or the distance between a magazine and an operating building.

Inhabited building distance (IBD). The minimum separation distance between an operating building or magazine containing explosive materials and an inhabited building or site boundary.

Intermagazine distance (IMD). The minimum separation distance between magazines.

RAILWAY. A steam, electric or other railroad or railway that carries passengers for hire.

READY BOX. A weather-resistant container with a self-closing or automatic-closing cover that protects fireworks shells from burning debris. Tarpaulins shall not be considered as ready boxes.

SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION. A shotgun, rifle or pistol cartridge and any cartridge for propellant-actuated devices. This definition does not include military ammunition containing bursting charges or incendiary, trace, spotting or pyrotechnic projectiles.

SMALL ARMS PRIMERS. Small percussion-sensitive explosive charges, encased in a cap, used to ignite propellant powder.

SMOKELESS PROPELLANTS. Solid propellants, commonly referred to as smokeless powders, used in small arms ammunition, cannons, rockets, propellant-actuated devices and similar articles.

SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. An explosive power pack containing an explosive charge in the form of a cartridge or construction device. The term includes but is not limited to explosive rivets, explosive bolts, explosive charges for driving pins or studs, cartridges for explosive-actuated power tools and charges of explosives used in automotive air bag inflators, jet tapping of open hearth furnaces and jet perforation of oil well casings.

THEFT RESISTANT. Construction designed to deter illegal entry into facilities for the storage of explosive materials.

SECTION 3303 RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING

3303.1 General. Records of the receipt, handling, use or disposal of explosive materials, and reports of any accidents, thefts, or unauthorized activities involving explosive materials shall conform to the requirements of this section.

3303.2 Transaction record. The permittee shall maintain a record of all transactions involving receipt, removal, use or disposal of explosive materials. Such a record shall be maintained for a period of five years, and shall be furnished to the fire code official for inspection upon request.

Exception: Where only Division 1.4G (consumer fireworks) are handled, records need only be maintained for a period of three years.

3303.3 Loss, theft or unauthorized removal. The loss, theft or unauthorized removal of explosive materials from a magazine or permitted facility shall be reported to the fire code official, local law enforcement authorities, and the U.S. Department of Treasury, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms within 24 hours.

Exception: Loss of Division 1.4G (consumer fireworks) need not be reported to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms.

3303.4 Accidents. Accidents involving the use of explosives, explosive materials and fireworks, which result in injuries or

property damage, shall be reported to the fire code official immediately.

3303.5 Misfires. The pyrotechnic display operator or blaster in charge shall keep a record of all aerial shells that fail to fire or charges that fail to detonate.

3303.6 Hazard communication. Manufacturers of explosive materials and fireworks shall maintain records of chemicals, chemical compounds and mixtures required by DOL 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200, and Section 407.

3303.7 Safety rules. Current safety rules covering the operation of magazines, as described in Section 3304.7, shall be posted on the interior of the magazine in a visible location.

SECTION 3304 EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS STORAGE AND HANDLING

3304.1 General. Storage of explosives and explosive materials, small arms ammunition, small arms primers, propellant-actuated cartridges and smokeless propellants in magazines, shall comply with the provisions of this section.

3304.2 Magazine required. Explosives and explosive materials, and Division 1.3G fireworks shall be stored in magazines constructed, located, operated and maintained in accordance with the provisions of Section 3304 and NFPA 495 or NFPA 1124.

Exceptions:

1. Storage of fireworks at display sites in accordance with Section 3308.5 and NFPA 1123 or NFPA 1126.
2. Portable or mobile magazines not exceeding 120 square feet (11 m²) in area shall not be required to comply with the requirements of the *International Building Code*.

3304.3 Magazines. The storage of explosives and explosive materials in magazines shall comply with Table 3304.3.

3304.3.1 High explosives. Explosive materials classified as Division 1.1 or 1.2 or formerly classified as Class A by the U.S. Department of Transportation shall be stored in Type 1, 2 or 3 magazines.

Exceptions:

1. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine.
2. Cap-sensitive explosive material that is demonstrated not to be bullet sensitive, shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

3304.3.2 Low explosives. Explosive materials that are not cap sensitive shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

3304.3.3 Detonating cord. For quantity and distance purposes, detonating cord of 50 grains per foot shall be calculated as equivalent to 8 pounds (4 kg) of high explosives per 1,000 feet (305 m). Heavier or lighter core loads shall be rated proportionally.

TABLE 3304.3
STORAGE AMOUNTS AND MAGAZINE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPLOSIVES, EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS AND
FIREWORKS, 1.3G MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA

NEW UN/ DOTn DIVISION	OLD DOTn CLASS	ATF/OSHA CLASS	INDOOR ^a (pounds)				OUTDOOR (pounds)	MAGAZINE TYPE REQUIRED				
			Unprotected	Cabinet	Sprinklers	Sprinklers & cabinet		1	2	3	4	5
1.1 ^b	A	High	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	—	—
1.2	A	High	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	—	—
1.2	B	Low	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.3	B	Low	0	0	5	10	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.4	B	Low	0	0	50	100	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.5	C	Low	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.5	Blasting Agent	Blasting Agent	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	X
1.6	N/A	N/A	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	X

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 pound per gallon = 0.12 kg per liter, 1 ounce = 28.35 g.

a. A factor of 10 pounds per gallon shall be used for converting pounds (solid) to gallons (liquid) in accordance with Section 2703.1.2.

b. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine as provided for in Section 3304.3.1.

3304.4 Prohibited storage. Detonators shall be stored in a separate magazine for blasting supplies and shall not be stored in a magazine with other explosive materials.

3304.5 Location. The use of magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall comply with Sections 3304.5.1 through 3304.5.3.3.

3304.5.1 Indoor magazines. The use of indoor magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall comply with the requirements of this section.

3304.5.1.1 Use. The use of indoor magazines for storage of explosives and explosive materials shall be limited to occupancies of Group F, H, M or S, and research and development laboratories.

3304.5.1.2 Construction. Indoor magazines shall comply with the following construction requirements:

1. Construction shall be fire resistant and theft resistant.
2. Exterior shall be painted red.
3. Base shall be fitted with wheels, casters or rollers to facilitate removal from the building in an emergency.
4. Lid or door shall be marked with conspicuous white lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) stroke, reading **EXPLOSIVES — KEEP FIRE AWAY**.
5. The least horizontal dimension shall not exceed the clear width of the entrance door.

3304.5.1.3 Quantity limit. Not more than 50 pounds (23 kg) of explosives or explosive materials shall be stored within an indoor magazine.

Exception: Day boxes used for the storage of in-process material in accordance with Section 3305.6.4.1.

3304.5.1.4 Prohibited use. Indoor magazines shall not be used within buildings containing Group R occupancies.

3304.5.1.5 Location. Indoor magazines shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of an entrance and only on floors at or having ramp access to the exterior grade level.

3304.5.1.6 Number. Not more than two indoor magazines shall be located in the same building. Where two such magazines are located in the same building, one magazine shall be used solely for the storage of not more than 5,000 detonators.

3304.5.1.7 Separation distance. When two magazines are located in the same building, they shall be separated by a distance of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

3304.5.2 Outdoor magazines. All outdoor magazines other than Type 3 shall be located so as to comply with Table 3304.5.2(2) or Table 3304.5.2(3) as set forth in Tables 3301.8.1(1) through 3301.8.1(3). Where a magazine or group of magazines, as described in Section 3304.5.2.2, contains different classes of explosive materials, and Division 1.1 materials are present, the required separations for the magazine or magazine group as a whole shall comply with Table 3304.5.2(2).

TABLE 3304.5.2(1)
AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AS APPROVED BY THE INSTITUTE OF MAKERS
OF EXPLOSIVES AND REVISED JUNE 1991¹

QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS ^c		DISTANCES IN FEET							
		Inhabited buildings		Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day		Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways		Separation of magazines ^d	
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded
0	5	70	140	30	60	51	102	6	12
5	10	90	180	35	70	64	128	8	16
10	20	110	220	45	90	81	162	10	20
20	30	125	250	50	100	93	186	11	22
30	40	140	280	55	110	103	206	12	24
40	50	150	300	60	120	110	220	14	28
50	75	170	340	70	140	127	254	15	30
75	100	190	380	75	150	139	278	16	32
100	125	200	400	80	160	150	300	18	36
125	150	215	430	85	170	159	318	19	38
150	200	235	470	95	190	175	350	21	42
200	250	255	510	105	210	189	378	23	46
250	300	270	540	110	220	201	402	24	48
300	400	295	590	120	240	221	442	27	54
400	500	320	640	130	260	238	476	29	58
500	600	240	680	135	270	253	506	31	62
600	700	355	710	145	290	266	532	32	64
700	800	375	750	150	300	278	556	33	66
800	900	390	780	155	310	289	578	35	70
900	1,000	400	800	160	320	300	600	36	72
1,000	1,200	425	850	165	330	318	636	39	78
1,200	1,400	450	900	170	340	336	672	41	82
1,400	1,600	470	940	175	350	351	702	43	86
1,600	1,800	490	980	180	360	366	732	44	88
1,800	2,000	505	1,010	185	370	378	756	45	90
2,000	2,500	545	1,090	190	380	408	816	49	98
2,500	3,000	580	1,160	195	390	432	864	52	104
3,000	4,000	635	1,270	210	420	474	948	58	116
4,000	5,000	685	1,370	225	450	513	1,026	61	122
5,000	6,000	730	1,460	235	470	546	1,092	65	130
6,000	7,000	770	1,540	245	490	573	1,146	68	136
7,000	8,000	800	1,600	250	500	600	1,200	72	144
8,000	9,000	835	1,670	255	510	624	1,248	75	150
9,000	10,000	865	1,730	260	520	645	1,290	78	156
10,000	12,000	875	1,750	270	540	687	1,374	82	164

(continued)

TABLE 3304.5.2(1)—continued
AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AS APPROVED BY THE INSTITUTE OF MAKERS
OF EXPLOSIVES AND REVISED JUNE 1991^a

QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS ^c		DISTANCES IN FEET							
		Inhabited buildings		Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day		Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways		Separation of magazines ^d	
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded
12,000	14,000	885	1,770	275	550	723	1,446	87	174
14,000	16,000	900	1,800	280	560	756	1,512	90	180
16,000	18,000	940	1,880	285	570	786	1,572	94	188
18,000	20,000	975	1,950	290	580	813	1,626	98	196
20,000	25,000	1,055	2,000	315	630	876	1,752	105	210
25,000	30,000	1,130	2,000	340	680	933	1,866	112	224
30,000	35,000	1,205	2,000	360	720	981	1,962	119	238
35,000	40,000	1,275	2,000	380	760	1,026	2,000	124	248
40,000	45,000	1,340	2,000	400	800	1,068	2,000	129	258
45,000	50,000	1,400	2,000	420	840	1,104	2,000	135	270
50,000	55,000	1,460	2,000	44	88	1,140	2,000	140	280
55,000	60,000	1,515	2,000	455	910	1,173	2,000	145	290
60,000	65,000	1,565	2,000	470	940	1,206	2,000	150	300
65,000	70,000	1,610	2,000	485	970	1,236	2,000	155	310
70,000	75,000	1,655	2,000	500	1,000	1,263	2,000	160	320
75,000	80,000	1,695	2,000	510	1,020	1,293	2,000	165	330
80,000	85,000	1,730	2,000	520	1,040	1,317	2,000	170	340
85,000	90,000	1,760	2,000	530	1,060	1,344	2,000	175	350
90,000	95,000	1,790	2,000	540	1,080	1,368	2,000	180	360
95,000	100,000	1,815	2,000	545	1,090	1,392	2,000	185	370
100,000	110,000	1,835	2,000	550	1,100	1,437	2,000	195	390
110,000	120,000	1,855	2,000	555	1,110	1,479	2,000	205	410
120,000	130,000	1,875	2,000	560	1,120	1,521	2,000	215	430
130,000	140,000	1,890	2,000	565	1,130	1,557	2,000	225	450
140,000	150,000	1,900	2,000	570	1,140	1,593	2,000	235	470
150,000	160,000	1,935	2,000	580	1,160	1,629	2,000	245	490
160,000	170,000	1,965	2,000	590	1,180	1,662	2,000	255	510
170,000	180,000	1,990	2,000	600	1,200	1,695	2,000	265	530
180,000	190,000	2,010	2,010	605	1,210	1,725	2,000	275	550
190,000	200,000	2,030	2,030	610	1,220	1,755	2,000	285	570

(continued)

TABLE 3304.5.2(1)—continued
AMERICAN TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVES AS APPROVED BY THE INSTITUTE OF MAKERS
OF EXPLOSIVES AND REVISED JUNE 1991^a

QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS ^c		DISTANCES IN FEET							
		Inhabited buildings		Public highways with traffic volume less than 3,000 vehicles per day		Public highways with traffic volume greater than 3,000 vehicles per day and passenger railways		Separation of magazines ^d	
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded	Barricaded	Unbarricaded
200,000	210,000	2,055	2,055	620	1,240	1,782	2,000	295	590
210,000	230,000	2,100	2,100	635	1,270	1,836	2,000	315	630
230,000	250,000	2,155	2,155	650	1,300	1,890	2,000	335	670
250,000	275,000	2,215	2,215	670	1,340	1,950	2,000	360	720
275,000	300,000 ^b	2,275	2,275	690	1,380	2,000	2,000	385	770

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

- This table applies only to the manufacture and permanent storage of commercial explosive materials. It is not applicable to transportation of explosives or any handling or temporary storage necessary or incident thereto. It is not intended to apply to bombs, projectiles or other heavily encased explosives.
- Storage in excess of 300,000 pounds of explosive materials in one magazine is not allowed.
- Where a manufacturing building on an explosive materials plant site is designed to contain explosive materials, such building shall be located with respect to its proximity to inhabited buildings, public highways and passenger railways based on the maximum quantity of explosive materials permitted to be in the building at one time.
- Where two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine shall comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, railways and highways, and, in addition, they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for separation of magazines, except that the quantity of explosives in detonator magazines shall govern in regard to the spacing of said detonator magazines from magazines containing other explosive materials. Where any two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified separation of magazines distances, then two or more such magazines, as a group, shall be considered as one magazine, and the total quantity of explosive materials stored in such group shall be treated as if stored in a single magazine located on the site of any magazine in the group and shall comply with the minimum distances specified from other magazines, inhabited buildings, railways and highways.

TABLE 3304.5.2(2)
TABLE OF DISTANCES (Q-D) FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES — DIVISION 1.3 MASS-FIRE HAZARD^{a, b, c}

QUANTITY OF DIVISION 1.3 EXPLOSIVES (NET EXPLOSIVES WEIGHT)		DISTANCES IN FEET			
		Inhabited Building Distance (IBD)	Distance to Public Traffic Route (PTR)	Intermagazine Distance (IMD)	Intraline Distance (ILD) or Intraplant Distance (IPD)
0	1,000	75	75	50	50
1,000	5,000	115	115	75	75
5,000	10,000	150	150	100	100
10,000	20,000	190	190	125	125
20,000	30,000	215	215	145	145
30,000	40,000	235	235	155	155
40,000	50,000	250	250	165	165
50,000	60,000	260	260	175	175
60,000	70,000	270	270	185	185
70,000	80,000	280	280	190	190
80,000	90,000	295	295	195	195
90,000	100,000	300	300	200	200
100,000	200,000	375	375	250	250
200,000	300,000	450	450	300	300

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

- Black powder, when stored in magazines, is defined as low explosive by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (BATF).
- For quantities less than 1,000 pounds, the required distances are those specified for 1,000 pounds. The use of lesser distances is allowed when supported by approved test data and/or analysis.
- Linear interpolation of explosive quantities between table entries is allowed.

TABLE 3304.5.2(3)
TABLE OF DISTANCES (Q-D) FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES —DIVISION 1.4 °

QUANTITY OF DIVISION 1.4 EXPLOSIVES (NET EXPLOSIVES WEIGHT)		DISTANCES IN FEET			
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Inhabited Building Distance (IBD)	Distance to Public Traffic Route (PTR)	Intermagazine Distance ^{a, b} (IMD)	Intraline Distance (ILD) or Intraplant Distance ^a (IPD)
50	Not Limited	100	100	50	50

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. A separation distance of 100 feet is required for buildings of other than Type I or Type II construction as defined in the *International Building Code*.

b. For earth-covered magazines, no specified separation is required.

1. Earth cover material used for magazines shall be relatively cohesive. Solid or wet clay and similar types of soil are to cohesive and shall not be used. Soil shall be free from unsanitary organic matter, trash, debris and stones heavier than 10 pounds or larger than 6 inches in diameter. Compaction and surface preparation shall be provided, as necessary, to maintain structural integrity and avoid erosion. Where cohesive material cannot be used, as in sandy soil, the earth cover over magazines shall be finished with a suitable material to ensure structural integrity.
2. The earth fill or earth cover between earth-covered magazines shall be either solid or sloped, in accordance with the requirements of other construction features, but a minimum of 2 feet of earth cover shall be maintained over the top of each magazines. To reduce erosion and facilitate maintenance operations, the cover shall have a slope of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.

c. Restricted to articles, including articles packaged for shipment, that are not regulated as an explosive under Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms regulations, or unpacked articles used in process operations that do not propagate a detonation or deflagration between articles.

3304.5.2.1 Separation. Where two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine shall comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, public transportation routes and operating buildings. Magazines shall be separated from each other by not less than the intermagazine distances (IMD) shown for the separation of magazines.

3304.5.2.2 Grouped magazines. Where two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the intermagazine distances (IMD), such magazines as a group shall be considered as one magazine and the total quantity of explosive materials stored in the group shall be treated as if stored in a single magazine. The location of the group of magazines shall comply with the intermagazine distances (IMD) specified from other magazines or magazine groups, inhabited buildings (IBD), public transportation routes (PTR) and operating buildings (ILD or IPD) as required.

3304.5.3 Special requirements for Type 3 magazines. Type 3 magazines shall comply with Sections 3304.5.3.1 through 3304.5.3.3.

3304.5.3.1 Location. Wherever practicable, Type 3 magazines shall be located away from neighboring inhabited buildings, railways, highways, and other magazines in accordance with Table 3304.5.2(2) or 3304.5.2(3) as applicable.

3304.5.3.2 Supervision. Type 3 magazines shall be attended when explosive materials are stored within. Explosive materials shall be removed to appropriate storage magazines for unattended storage at the end of the work day.

3304.5.3.3 Use. Not more than two Type 3 magazines shall be located at the same blasting site. Where two Type 3 magazines are located at the same blasting site, one magazine shall used solely for the storage of detonators.

3304.6 Construction. Magazines shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 3304.6.1 through 3304.6.5.2.

3304.6.1 Drainage. The ground around a magazine shall be graded so that water drains away from the magazine.

3304.6.2 Heating. Magazines requiring heat shall be heated as prescribed in NFPA 495 by either hot water radiant heating within the magazine or by indirect warm air heating.

3304.6.3 Lighting. When lighting is necessary within a magazine, electric safety flashlights or electric safety lanterns shall be used, except as provided in NFPA 495.

3304.6.4 Nonsparking materials. In other than Type 5 magazines, there shall be no exposed ferrous metal on the interior of a magazine containing packages of explosives.

3304.6.5 Signs and placards. Property upon which Type 1 magazines and outdoor magazines of Types 2, 4 and 5 are located shall be posted with signs stating: EXPLOSIVES — KEEP OFF. These signs shall be of contrasting colors with a minimum letter height of 3 inches (76 mm) with a minimum brush stroke of 0.5 inch (12.7 mm). The signs shall be located to minimize the possibility of a bullet shot at the sign hitting the magazine.

3304.6.5.1 Access road signs. At the entrance to explosive material manufacturing and storage sites, all access roads shall be posted with the following warning sign or other approved sign:

DANGER!
 NEVER FIGHT EXPLOSIVE FIRES.
 EXPLOSIVES ARE STORED ON THIS SITE
 CALL _____.

The sign shall be weather resistant with a reflective surface and have lettering at least 2 inches (51 mm) high.

3304.6.5.2 Placards. Type 5 magazines containing Division 1.5 blasting agents shall be prominently placarded as required during transportation by DOTn 49 CFR, Part 172 and DOTy 27 CFR, Part 55.

3304.7 Operation. Magazines shall be operated in accordance with Sections 3304.7.1 through 3304.7.9.

3304.7.1 Security. Magazines shall be kept locked in the manner prescribed in NFPA 495 at all times except during placement or removal of explosives or inspection.

3304.7.2 Open flames and lights. Smoking, matches, flame-producing devices, open flames, firearms and firearms cartridges shall not be allowed inside of or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

3304.7.3 Brush. The area located around a magazine shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, trash, debris, and similar combustible materials for a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm).

3304.7.4 Combustible storage. Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

3304.7.5 Unpacking and repacking explosive materials. Containers of explosive materials, except fiberboard containers, and packages of damaged or deteriorated explosive materials or fireworks shall not be unpacked or repacked inside or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosive materials.

3304.7.5.1 Storage of opened packages. Packages of explosive materials that have been opened shall be closed before being placed in a magazine.

3304.7.5.2 Nonsparking tools. Tools used for the opening and closing of packages of explosive materials, other than metal slitters for opening paper, plastic or fiberboard containers, shall be made of nonsparking materials.

3304.7.5.3 Disposal of packaging. Empty containers and paper and fiber packaging materials that previously contained explosive materials shall be disposed of or reused in an approved manner.

3304.7.6 Tools and equipment. Metal tools, other than nonferrous transfer conveyors and ferrous metal conveyor stands protected by a coat of paint, shall not be stored in a magazine containing explosive materials or detonators.

3304.7.7 Contents. Magazines shall be used exclusively for the storage of explosive materials, blasting materials and blasting accessories.

3304.7.8 Compatibility. Corresponding grades and brands of explosive materials shall be stored together and in such a manner that the grade and brand marks are visible. Stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked. Packages of explosive materials shall be stacked in a stable manner not exceeding 8 feet (2438 mm) in height.

3304.7.9 Stock rotation. When explosive material is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest usable stocks shall be removed first.

3304.8 Maintenance. Maintenance of magazines shall comply with Sections 3304.8.1 through 3304.8.3.

3304.8.1 Housekeeping. Magazine floors shall be regularly swept and be kept clean, dry and free of grit, paper, empty packages and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts. Sweepings from magazine floors shall be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturers' approved instructions.

3304.8.2 Repairs. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the interior of a magazine. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the exterior of the magazine where there is a possibility of causing a fire. Explosive materials removed from a magazine under repair shall either be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance from the magazine, where they shall be properly guarded and protected until repairs have been completed. Upon completion of repairs, the explosive materials shall be promptly returned to the magazine. Floors shall be cleaned before and after repairs.

3304.8.3 Floors. Magazine floors stained with liquid shall be dealt with according to instructions obtained from the manufacturer of the explosive material stored in the magazine.

3304.9 Inspection. Magazines containing explosive materials shall be opened and inspected at maximum seven-day intervals. The inspection shall determine whether there has been an unauthorized or attempted entry into a magazine or an unauthorized removal of a magazine or its contents.

3304.10 Disposal of explosive materials. Explosive materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Sections 3304.10.1 through 3304.10.7.

3304.10.1 Notification. The fire code official shall be notified immediately when deteriorated or leaking explosive materials are determined to be dangerous or unstable and in need of disposal.

3304.10.2 Deteriorated materials. When an explosive material has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unstable or dangerous condition, or when a liquid has leaked from an explosive material, the person in possession of such material shall immediately contact the material's manufacturer to obtain disposal and handling instructions.

3304.10.3 Qualified person. The work of destroying explosive materials shall be directed by persons experienced in the destruction of explosive materials.

3304.10.4 Storage of misfires. Explosive materials and fireworks recovered from blasting or display misfires shall be placed in a magazine until an experienced person has determined the proper method for disposal.

3304.10.5 Disposal sites. Sites for the destruction of explosive materials and fireworks shall be approved and located at the maximum practicable safe distance from inhabited buildings, public highways, operating buildings, and all other exposures to ensure keeping air blast and ground vibration to a minimum. The location of disposal sites shall be no closer to magazines, inhabited buildings, railways, highways and other rights-of-way than is allowed by Tables 3304.5.2(1), 3304.5.2(2) and 3304.5.2(3). When possible, barricades shall be utilized between the destruction site and inhabited buildings. Areas where explosives are detonated or burned shall be posted with adequate warning signs.

3304.10.6 Reuse of site. Unless an approved burning site has been thoroughly saturated with water and has passed a safety inspection, 48 hours shall elapse between the com-

pletion of a burn and the placement of scrap explosive materials for a subsequent burn.

3304.10.7 Personnel safeguards. Once an explosive burn operation has been started, personnel shall relocate to a safe location where adequate protection from air blast and flying debris is provided. Personnel shall not return to the burn area until the person in charge has inspected the burn site and determined that it is safe for personnel to return.

SECTION 3305 MANUFACTURE, ASSEMBLY AND TESTING OF EXPLOSIVES, EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS AND FIREWORKS

3305.1 General. The manufacture, assembly and testing of explosives, ammunition, blasting agents and fireworks shall comply with the requirements of this section and NFPA 495 or NFPA 1124.

Exceptions:

1. The hand loading of small arms ammunition prepared for personal use and not offered for resale.
2. The mixing and loading of blasting agents at blasting sites in accordance with NFPA 495.
3. The use of binary explosives or phosphoric materials in blasting or pyrotechnic special effects applications in accordance with NFPA 495 or NFPA 1126.

3305.2 Emergency planning and preparedness. Emergency plans, emergency drills, employee training and hazard communication shall conform to the provisions of this section and Sections 404, 405, 406 and 407.

3305.2.1 Hazardous Materials Management Plans and Inventory Statements required. Detailed Hazardous Materials Management Plans (HMMP) and Hazardous Materials Inventory Statements (HMIS) complying with the requirements of Section 407 shall be prepared and submitted to the local emergency planning committee, the fire code official, and the local fire department.

3305.2.2 Maintenance of plans. A copy of the required HMMP and HMIS shall be maintained on site and furnished to the fire code official on request.

3305.2.3 Employee training. Workers who handle explosives or explosive charges or dispose of explosives shall be trained in the hazards of the materials and processes in which they are to be engaged and with the safety rules governing such materials and processes.

3305.2.4 Emergency procedures. Approved emergency procedures shall be formulated for each plant which will include personal instruction in any emergency that may be anticipated. All personnel shall be made aware of an emergency warning signal.

3305.3 Intraplant separation of operating buildings. Explosives manufacturing buildings and fireworks manufacturing buildings, including those where explosive charges are assembled, manufactured, prepared or loaded utilizing Division 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 or 1.5 explosives, shall be separated from all other buildings, including magazines, within the confines of the

manufacturing plant, at a distance not less than those shown in Table 3305.3 or 3304.5.2(3), as appropriate.

Exception: Fireworks manufacturing buildings separated in accordance with NFPA 1124.

The quantity of explosives in an operating building shall be the net weight of all explosives contained therein. Distances shall be based on the hazard division requiring the greatest separation, unless the aggregate explosive weight is divided by approved walls or shields designed for that purpose. When dividing a quantity of explosives into smaller stacks, a suitable barrier or adequate separation distance shall be provided to prevent propagation from one stack to another.

When distance is used as the sole means of separation within a building, such distance shall be established by testing. Testing shall demonstrate that propagation between stacks will not result. Barriers provided to protect against explosive effects shall be designed and installed in accordance with approved standards.

3305.4 Separation of manufacturing operating buildings from inhabited buildings, public traffic routes and magazines. When an operating building on an explosive materials plant site is designed to contain explosive materials, such a building shall be located away from inhabited buildings, public traffic routes and magazines in accordance with Table 3304.5.2(2) or 3304.5.2(3) as appropriate, based on the maximum quantity of explosive materials permitted to be in the building at one time (see Section 3301.8).

Exception: Fireworks manufacturing buildings constructed and operated in accordance with NFPA 1124.

3305.4.1 Determination of net explosive weight for operating buildings. In addition to the requirements of Section 3301.8 to determine the net explosive weight for materials stored or used in operating buildings, quantities of explosive materials stored in magazines located at distances less than intraline distances from the operating building shall be added to the contents of the operating building to determine the net explosive weight for the operating building.

3305.4.1.1 Indoor magazines. The storage of explosive materials located in indoor magazines in operating buildings shall be limited to a net explosive weight not to exceed 50 pounds (23 kg).

3305.4.1.2 Outdoor magazines with a net explosive weight less than 50 pounds. The storage of explosive materials in outdoor magazines located at less than intraline distances from operating buildings shall be limited to a net explosive weight not to exceed 50 pounds (23 kg).

3305.4.1.3 Outdoor magazines with a net explosive weight greater than 50 pounds. The storage of explosive materials in outdoor magazines in quantities exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg) net explosive weight shall be limited to storage in outdoor magazines located not less than intraline distances from the operating building in accordance with Section 3304.5.2.

3305.4.1.4 Net explosive weight of materials stored in combination indoor and outdoor magazines. The

aggregate quantity of explosive materials stored in any combination of indoor magazines or outdoor magazines located at less than the intraline distances from an operating building shall not exceed 50 pounds (23 kg).

3305.5 Buildings and equipment. Buildings or rooms that exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area of explosive materials shall be operated in accordance with this section and constructed in accordance with the requirements of the *International Building Code* for Group H occupancies.

Exception: Fireworks manufacturing buildings constructed and operated in accordance with NFPA 1124.

3305.5.1 Explosives dust. Explosives dust shall not be exhausted to the atmosphere.

3305.5.1.1 Wet collector. When collecting explosives dust, a wet collector system shall be used. Wetting agents shall be compatible with the explosives. Collector sys-

tems shall be interlocked with process power supplies so that the process cannot continue without the collector systems also operating.

3305.5.1.2 Waste disposal and maintenance. Explosives dust shall be removed from the collection chamber as often as necessary to prevent overloading. The entire system shall be cleaned at a frequency that will eliminate hazardous concentrations of explosives dust in pipes, tubing and ducts.

3305.5.2 Exhaust fans. Squirrel cage blowers shall not be used for exhausting hazardous fumes, vapors or gases. Only nonferrous fan blades shall be used for fans located within the ductwork and through which hazardous materials are exhausted. Motors shall be located outside the duct.

3305.5.3 Work stations. Work stations shall be separated by distance, barrier or other approved alternatives so that

TABLE 3305.3
MINIMUM INTRALINE (INTRAPLANT) SEPARATION DISTANCES (ILD OR IPD) BETWEEN
BARRICADED OPERATING BUILDINGS CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES — DIVISION 1.1, 1.2 OR 1.5 — MASS EXPLOSION HAZARD^a

NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT			NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT		
Pounds over	Pounds not over	Intraline Distance (ILD) or Intraplant Distance (IPD) (feet)	Pounds over	Pounds not over	Intraline Distance (ILD) or Intraplant Distance (IPD) (feet)
0	50	30	20,000	25,000	265
50	100	40	25,000	30,000	280
100	200	50	30,000	35,000	295
200	300	60	35,000	40,000	310
300	400	65	40,000	45,000	320
400	500	70	45,000	50,000	330
500	600	75	50,000	55,000	340
600	700	80	55,000	60,000	350
700	800	85	60,000	65,000	360
800	900	90	65,000	70,000	370
900	1,000	95	70,000	75,000	385
1,000	1,500	105	75,000	80,000	390
1,500	2,000	115	80,000	85,000	395
2,000	3,000	130	85,000	90,000	400
3,000	4,000	140	90,000	95,000	410
4,000	5,000	150	95,000	100,000	415
5,000	6,000	160	100,000	125,000	450
6,000	7,000	170	125,000	150,000	475
7,000	8,000	18	150,000	175,000	500
8,000	9,000	190	175,000	200,000	525
9,000	10,000	200	200,000	225,000	550
10,000	15,000	225	225,000	250,000	575
15,000	20,000	245	250,000	275,000	600
—	—	—	275,000	300,000	635

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Where a building or magazine containing explosives is not barricaded, the intraline distances shown in this table shall be doubled.

fire in one station will not ignite material in another work station. Where necessary, the operator shall be protected by a personnel shield located between the operator and the explosive device or explosive material being processed. This shield and its support shall be capable of withstanding a blast from the maximum amount of explosives allowed behind it.

3305.6 Operations. Operations involving explosives shall comply with Sections 3305.6.1 through 3305.6.10.

3305.6.1 Isolation of operations. When the type of material and processing warrants, mechanical operations involving explosives in excess of 1 pound (0.454 kg) shall be carried on at isolated stations or at intraplant distances, and machinery shall be controlled from remote locations behind barricades or at separations so that workers will be at a safe distance while machinery is operating.

3305.6.2 Static controls. The work area where the screening, grinding, blending and other processing of static-sensitive explosives or pyrotechnic materials is done shall be provided with approved static controls.

3305.6.3 Approved containers. Bulk explosives shall be kept in approved, nonsparking containers when not being used or processed. Explosives shall not be stored or transported in open containers.

3305.6.4 Quantity limits. The quantity of explosives at any particular work station shall be limited to that posted on the load limit signs for the individual work station. The total quantity of explosives for multiple workstations shall not exceed that established by the intraplant distances in Table 3305.3 or 3304.5.2(3), as appropriate.

3305.6.4.1 Magazines. Magazines used for storage in processing areas shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 3304.5.1. All explosive materials shall be removed to appropriate storage magazines for unattended storage at the end of the work day. The contents of indoor magazines shall be added to the quantity of explosives contained at individual workstations and the total quantity of material stored, processed or used shall be utilized to establish the intraplant separation distances indicated by Table 3305.3 or 3304.5.2(3), as appropriate.

3305.6.5 Waste disposal. Approved receptacles with covers shall be provided for each location for disposing of waste material and debris. These waste receptacles shall be emptied and cleaned as often as necessary but not less than once each day or at the end of each shift.

3305.6.6 Safety rules. General safety rules and operating instructions governing the particular operation or process conducted at that location shall be available at each location.

3305.6.7 Personnel limits. The number of occupants in each process building and in each magazine shall not exceed the number necessary for proper conduct of production operations.

3305.6.8 Pyrotechnic and explosive composition quantity limits. Not more than 500 pounds (227 kg) of pyrotechnic or explosive composition, including not more than 10 pounds (5 kg) of salute powder shall be allowed at one time

in any process building or area. All compositions not in current use shall be kept in covered nonferrous containers.

Exception: Composition that has been loaded or pressed into tubes or other containers as consumer fireworks.

3305.6.9 Posting limits. The maximum number of occupants and maximum weight of pyrotechnic and explosive composition permitted in each process building shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each process building or magazine.

3305.6.10 Heat sources. Fireworks, explosives or explosive charges in explosive materials manufacturing, assembly or testing shall not be stored near any source of heat.

Exception: Approved drying or curing operations.

3305.7 Maintenance. Maintenance and repair of explosives-manufacturing facilities and areas shall comply with Section 3304.8.

3305.8 Explosive materials testing sites. Detonation of explosive materials or ignition of fireworks for testing purposes shall be done only in isolated areas at sites where distance, protection from missiles, shrapnel or flyrock, and other safeguards provides protection against injury to personnel or damage to property.

3305.8.1 Protective clothing and equipment. Protective clothing and equipment shall be provided to protect persons engaged in the testing, ignition or detonation of explosive materials.

3305.8.2 Site security. When tests are being conducted or explosives are being detonated, only authorized persons shall be present. Areas where explosives are regularly or frequently detonated or burned shall be approved and posted with adequate warning signs. Warning devices shall be activated before burning or detonating explosives to alert persons approaching from any direction that they are approaching a danger zone.

3305.9 Waste disposal. Disposal of explosive materials waste from manufacturing, assembly or testing operations shall be in accordance with Section 3304.10.

SECTION 3306 SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION

3306.1 General. Indoor storage and display of black powder, smokeless propellants and small arms ammunition shall comply with this section and NFPA 495.

3306.2 Prohibited storage. Small arms ammunition shall not be stored together with Division 1.1, Division 1.2 or Division 1.3 explosives unless the storage facility is suitable for the storage of explosive materials.

3306.3 Packages. Smokeless propellants shall be stored in approved shipping containers conforming to DOTn 49 CFR, Part 173.

3306.3.1 Repackaging. The bulk repackaging of smokeless propellants, black powder, and small arms primers shall not be performed in retail establishments.

3306.3.2 Damaged packages. Damaged containers shall not be repackaged.

Exception: Approved repackaging of damaged containers of smokeless propellant into containers of the same type and size as the original container.

3306.4 Storage in Group R occupancies. The storage of small arms ammunition in Group R occupancies shall comply with Sections 3306.4.1 and 3306.4.2.

3306.4.1 Black powder and smokeless propellants. Propellants for personal use in quantities not exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg) of black powder or 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder shall be stored in original containers in occupancies limited to Group R-3. Smokeless powder in quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg) but not exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg) kept in a wooden box or cabinet having walls of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness shall be allowed to be stored in occupancies limited to Group R-3. Quantities exceeding these amounts shall not be stored in any Group R occupancy.

3306.4.2 Small arms primers. No more than 10,000 small arms primers shall be stored in occupancies limited to Group R-3.

3306.5 Display and storage in Group M occupancies. The display and storage of small arms ammunition in Group M occupancies shall comply with this section.

3306.5.1 Display. Display of small arms ammunition in Group M occupancies shall comply with Sections 3306.5.1.1 through 3306.5.1.3.

3306.5.1.1 Smokeless propellant. No more than 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless propellants, each in containers of 1 pound (0.454 kg) or less capacity, shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

3306.5.1.2 Black powder. No more than 1 pound (0.454 kg) of black powder shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

3306.5.1.3 Small arms primers. No more than 10,000 small arms primers shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

3306.5.2 Storage. Storage of small arms ammunition shall comply with Sections 3306.5.2.1 through 3306.5.2.3.

3306.5.2.1 Smokeless propellant. Commercial stocks of smokeless propellants shall be stored as follows:

1. Quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg), but not exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg) shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.
2. Quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg), but not exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having walls at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness. Not more than 400 pounds (182 kg) shall be stored in any one cabinet, and cabinets shall be separated by a distance of at least 25 feet (7620 mm) or by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 hour.

3. Storage of quantities exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), but not exceeding 5,000 pounds (2270 kg) in a building shall comply with all of the following:

- 3.1. The warehouse or storage room is inaccessible to unauthorized personnel.
- 3.2. Smokeless propellant shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having wood walls at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness and having shelves with no more than 3 feet (914 mm) of separation between shelves.
- 3.3. No more than 400 pounds (182 kg) is stored in any one cabinet.
- 3.4. Cabinets shall be located against walls of the storage room or warehouse with at least 40 feet (12 192 mm) between cabinets.
- 3.5. The minimum required separation between cabinets shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) provided that barricades twice the height of the cabinets are attached to the wall, midway between each cabinet. The barricades must extend a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) outward, be firmly attached to the wall, and be constructed of steel not less than 0.25 inch thick (6.4 mm), 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness wood, brick, or concrete block.
- 3.6. Smokeless propellant shall be separated from materials classified as combustible liquids, flammable liquids, flammable solids, or oxidizing materials by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of 1 hour.
- 3.7. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

4. Smokeless propellants not stored according to Item 1, 2, or 3 above shall be stored in a Type 2 or 4 magazine in accordance with Section 3304 and NFPA 495.

3306.5.2.2 Black powder. Commercial stocks of black powder in quantities less than 50 pounds (23 kg) shall be allowed to be stored in Type 2 or 4 indoor or outdoor magazines. Quantities greater than 50 pounds (23 kg) shall be stored in outdoor Type 2 or 4 magazines. When black powder and smokeless propellants are stored together in the same magazine, the total quantity shall not exceed that permitted for black powder.

3306.5.2.3 Small arms primers. Commercial stocks of small arms primers shall be stored as follows:

1. Quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg), but not exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg) shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

2. Quantities exceeding 750,000 small arms primers stored in a building shall comply with all of the following:
 - 2.1. The warehouse or storage building shall not be accessible to unauthorized personnel.
 - 2.2. Small arms primers shall be stored in cabinets. No more than 200,000 small arms primers shall be stored in any one cabinet.
 - 2.3. Shelves in cabinets shall have vertical separation of at least 2 feet (610 mm).
 - 2.4. Cabinets shall be located against walls of the warehouse or storage room with at least 40 feet (12 192 mm) between cabinets. The minimum required separation between cabinets shall be allowed to be reduced to 20 feet (6096 mm) provided that barricades twice the height of the cabinets are attached to the wall, midway between each cabinet. The barricades shall be firmly attached to the wall and shall be constructed of steel not less than 1/4 inch thick (6.4 mm), 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness wood, brick or concrete block.
 - 2.5. Small arms primers shall be separated from materials classified as combustible liquids, flammable liquids, flammable solids or oxidizing materials by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of 1 hour.
 - 2.6. The building shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. Small arms primers not stored in accordance with Item 1 or 2 of this section shall be stored in a magazine meeting the requirements of Section 3304 and NFPA 495.

SECTION 3307 BLASTING

3307.1 General. Blasting operations shall be conducted only by approved, competent operators familiar with the required safety precautions and the hazards involved and in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 495.

3307.2 Manufacturer's instructions. Blasting operations shall be performed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the explosive materials being used.

3307.3 Blasting in congested areas. When blasting is done in a congested area or in close proximity to a structure, railway or highway, or any other installation, precautions shall be taken to minimize earth vibrations and air blast effects. Blasting mats or other protective means shall be used to prevent fragments from being thrown.

3307.4 Restricted hours. Surface-blasting operations shall only be conducted during daylight hours. Other blasting shall be performed during daylight hours unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

3307.5 Utility notification. Whenever blasting is being conducted in the vicinity of utility lines or rights-of-way, the blaster shall notify the appropriate representatives of the utilities at least 24 hours in advance of blasting, specifying the location and intended time of such blasting. Verbal notices shall be confirmed with written notice.

Exception: In an emergency situation, the time limit shall not apply when approved.

3307.6 Electric detonator precautions. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric detonators from currents induced by radar and radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent power lines, dust and snow storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity.

3307.7 Nonelectric detonator precautions. Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental initiation of nonelectric detonators from stray currents induced by lightning or static electricity.

3307.8 Blasting area security. During the time that holes are being loaded or are loaded with explosive materials, blasting agents or detonators, only authorized persons engaged in drilling and loading operations or otherwise authorized to enter the site shall be allowed at the blast site. The blast site shall be guarded or barricaded and posted. Blast site security shall be maintained until after the post-blast inspection has been completed.

3307.9 Drill holes. Holes drilled for the loading of explosive charges shall be made and loaded in accordance with NFPA 495.

3307.10 Removal of excess explosive materials. After loading for a blast is completed and before firing, excess explosive materials shall be removed from the area and returned to the proper storage facilities.

3307.11 Initiation means. The initiation of blasts shall be by means conforming to the provisions of NFPA 495.

3307.12 Connections. The blaster shall supervise the connecting of the blastholes and the connection of the loadline to the power source or initiation point. Connections shall be made progressively from the blasthole back to the initiation point.

Blasting lead lines shall remain shunted (shorted) and shall not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the blast is to be fired.

3307.13 Firing control. No blast shall be fired until the blaster has made certain that all surplus explosive materials are in a safe place in accordance with Section 3307.10, all persons and equipment are at a safe distance or under sufficient cover, and that an adequate warning signal has been given.

3307.14 Post-blast procedures. After the blast, the following procedures shall be observed.

1. No person shall return to the blast area until allowed to do so by the blaster in charge.

2. The blaster shall allow sufficient time for smoke and fumes to dissipate and for dust to settle before returning to or approaching the blast area.
3. The blaster shall inspect the entire blast site for misfires before allowing other personnel to return to the blast area.

3307.15 Misfires. Where a misfire is suspected, all initiating circuits shall be traced and a search made for unexploded charges. Where a misfire is found, the blaster shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all personnel from the blast area. Misfires shall be reported to the blasting supervisor immediately. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting operation in accordance with NFPA 495.

SECTION 3308 FIREWORKS DISPLAY

3308.1 General. The display of fireworks, including proximate audience displays and pyrotechnic special effects in motion picture, television, theatrical, and group entertainment productions, shall comply with this chapter and NFPA 1123 or NFPA 1126.

3308.2 Permit application. Prior to issuing permits for a fireworks display, plans for the display, inspections of the display site and demonstrations of the display operations shall be approved. A plan establishing procedures to follow and actions to be taken in the event that a shell fails to ignite in, or discharge from, a mortar or fails to function over the fallout area or other malfunctions shall be provided to the fire code official.

3308.2.1 Outdoor displays. In addition to the requirements of Section 403, permit applications for outdoor fireworks displays using Division 1.3G fireworks shall include a diagram of the location at which the display will be conducted, including the site from which fireworks will be discharged; the location of buildings, highways, overhead obstructions and utilities; and the lines behind which the audience will be restrained.

3308.2.2 Proximate audience displays. Where the separation distances required by Section 3308.4 and NFPA 1123 are unavailable or cannot be secured, only proximate audience displays conducted in accordance with NFPA 1126 shall be allowed. Applications for proximate audience displays shall include plans indicating the required clearances for spectators and combustibles, crowd control measures, smoke control measures, and requirements for standby personnel and equipment when provision of such personnel or equipment is required by the fire code official.

3308.3 Approved displays. Approved displays shall include only the approved Division 1.3G, Division 1.4G, and Division 1.4S fireworks, shall be handled by an approved competent operator, and the fireworks shall be arranged, located, discharged and fired in a manner that will not pose a hazard to property or endanger any person.

3308.4 Clearance. Spectators, spectator parking areas, and dwellings, buildings or structures shall not be located within the display site.

Exceptions:

1. This provision shall not apply to pyrotechnic special effects and displays using Division 1.4G materials before a proximate audience in accordance with NFPA 1126.
2. This provision shall not apply to unoccupied dwellings, buildings and structures with the approval of the building owner and the fire code official.

3308.5 Storage of fireworks at display site. The storage of fireworks at the display site shall comply with the requirements of this section and NFPA 1123 or NFPA 1126.

3308.5.1 Supervision and weather protection. Beginning as soon as fireworks have been delivered to the display site, they shall not be left unattended.

3308.5.2 Weather protection. Fireworks shall be kept dry after delivery to the display site.

3308.5.3 Inspection. Shells shall be inspected by the operator or assistants after delivery to the display site. Shells having tears, leaks, broken fuses or signs of having been wet shall be set aside and shall not be fired. Aerial shells shall be checked for proper fit in mortars prior to discharge. Aerial shells that do not fit properly shall not be fired. After the display, damaged, deteriorated or dud shells shall either be returned to the supplier or destroyed in accordance with the supplier's instructions and Section 3304.10.

Exception: Minor repairs to fuses shall be allowed. For electrically ignited displays, attachment of electric matches and similar tasks shall be allowed.

3308.5.4 Sorting and separation. After delivery to the display site and prior to the display, all shells shall be separated according to size and their designation as salutes.

Exception: For electrically fired displays, or displays where all shells are loaded into mortars prior to the show, there is no requirement for separation of shells according to size or their designation as salutes.

3308.5.5 Ready boxes. Display fireworks (Division 1.3G) that will be temporarily stored at the site during the fireworks display shall be stored in ready boxes located upwind and at least 25 feet (7620 mm) from the mortar placement and separated according to size and their designation as salutes.

Exception: For electrically fired displays, or displays where all shells are loaded into mortars prior to the show, there is no requirement for separation of shells according to size, their designation as salutes, or for the use of ready boxes.

3308.6 Installation of mortars. Mortars for firing fireworks shells shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 1123 and shall be positioned so that shells are propelled away from spectators and over the fallout area. Under no circumstances shall

mortars be angled toward the spectator viewing area. Prior to placement, mortars shall be inspected for defects, such as dents, bent ends, damaged interiors and damaged plugs. Defective mortars shall not be used.

3308.7 Handling. Aerial shells shall be carried to mortars by the shell body. For the purpose of loading mortars, aerial shells shall be held by the thick portion of the fuse and carefully loaded into mortars.

3308.8 Display supervision. Whenever in the opinion of the fire code official or the operator a hazardous condition exists, the fireworks display shall be discontinued immediately until such time as the dangerous situation is corrected.

3308.9 Post-display inspection. After the display, the firing crew shall conduct an inspection of the fallout area for the purpose of locating unexploded aerial shells or live components. This inspection shall be conducted before public access to the site shall be allowed. Where fireworks are displayed at night and it is not possible to inspect the site thoroughly, the operator or designated assistant shall inspect the entire site at first light. A report identifying any shells that fail to ignite in, or discharge from, a mortar or fail to function over the fallout area or otherwise malfunction shall be filed with the fire code official.

3308.10 Disposal. Any shells found during the inspection required in Section 3308.9 shall not be handled until at least 15 minutes have elapsed from the time the shells were fired. The fireworks shall then be doused with water and allowed to remain for at least 5 additional minutes before being placed in a plastic bucket or fiberboard box. The disposal instructions of the manufacturer as provided by the fireworks supplier shall then be followed in disposing of the fireworks in accordance with Section 3304.10.

3308.11 Retail display and sale. Fireworks displayed for retail sale shall not be made readily accessible to the public. A minimum of one pressurized-water portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906 shall be located not more than 15 feet (4572 mm) and not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the hazard. "No Smoking" signs complying with Section 310 shall be conspicuously posted in areas where fireworks are stored or displayed for retail sale.

CHAPTER 34

FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

SECTION 3401 GENERAL

3401.1 Scope and application. Prevention, control and mitigation of dangerous conditions related to storage, use, dispensing, mixing and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and this chapter.

3401.2 Nonapplicability. This chapter shall not apply to liquids as otherwise provided in other laws or regulations or chapters of this code, including:

1. Specific provisions for flammable liquids in motor fuel-dispensing facilities, repair garages, airports and marinas in Chapter 22.
2. Medicines, foodstuffs, cosmetics, and commercial, institutional and industrial products in the same concentration and packaging containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solution not being flammable, and alcoholic beverages in retail or wholesale sales or storage uses when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L).
3. Storage and use of fuel oil in tanks and containers connected to oil-burning equipment. Such storage and use shall be in accordance with Section 603. For abandonment of fuel oil tanks, this chapter applies.
4. Refrigerant liquids and oils in refrigeration systems (see Section 606).
5. Storage and display of aerosol products complying with Chapter 28.
6. Storage and use of liquids that have no fire point when tested in accordance with ASTM D 92.
7. Liquids with a flashpoint greater than 95°F (35°C) in a water-miscible solution or dispersion with a water and inert (noncombustible) solids content of more than 80 percent by weight, which do not sustain combustion.
8. Liquids without flash points that can be flammable under some conditions, such as certain halogenated hydrocarbons and mixtures containing halogenated hydrocarbons.
9. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels and casks.

3401.3 Referenced documents. The applicable requirements of Chapter 27, other chapters of this code, the *International Building Code* and the *International Mechanical Code* pertaining to flammable liquids shall apply.

3401.4 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

3401.5 Material classification. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be classified in accordance with the definitions in Section 3402.1.

When mixed with lower flash-point liquids, Class II or III liquids are capable of assuming the characteristics of the lower flash-point liquids. Under such conditions the appropriate provisions of this chapter for the actual flash point of the mixed liquid shall apply. When heated above their flash points, Class II and III liquids assume the characteristics of Class I liquids. Under such conditions, the appropriate provisions of this chapter for flammable liquids shall apply.

SECTION 3402 DEFINITIONS

3402.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

ALCOHOL-BASED HAND RUB. An alcohol-containing preparation designed for application to the hands for reducing the number of viable microorganisms on the hands and containing ethanol or isopropanol in an amount not exceeding 70 percent by volume.

BULK PLANT OR TERMINAL. That portion of a property where flammable or combustible liquids are received by tank vessel, pipelines, tank car or tank vehicle and are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessel, pipeline, tank car, tank vehicle, portable tank or container.

BULK TRANSFER. The loading or unloading of flammable or combustible liquids from or between tank vehicles, tank cars or storage tanks.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. A liquid having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C). Combustible liquids shall be subdivided as follows:

Class II. Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 100°F (38°C) and below 140°F (60°C).

Class IIIA. Liquids having a closed cup flash point at or above 140°F (60°C) and below 200°F (93°C).

Class IIIB. Liquids having closed cup flash points at or above 200°F (93°C).

The category of combustible liquids does not include compressed gases or cryogenic fluids.

FIRE POINT. The lowest temperature at which a liquid will ignite and achieve sustained burning when exposed to a test flame in accordance with ASTM D 92.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID. A liquid having a closed cup flash point below 100°F (38°C). Flammable liquids are further categorized into a group known as Class I liquids. The Class I category is subdivided as follows:

Class IA. Liquids having a flash point below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point below 100°F (38°C).

Class IB. Liquids having a flash point below 73°F (23°C) and having a boiling point at or above 100°F (38°C).

Class IC. Liquids having a flash point at or above 73°F (23°C) and below 100°F (38°C).

The category of flammable liquids does not include compressed gases or cryogenic fluids.

FLASH POINT. The minimum temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at which a liquid will give off sufficient vapors to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface or in the container, but will not sustain combustion. The flash point of a liquid shall be determined by appropriate test procedure and apparatus as specified in ASTM D 56, ASTM D 93 or ASTM D 3278.

FUEL LIMIT SWITCH. A mechanism, located on a tank vehicle, that limits the quantity of product dispensed at one time.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM. A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE. A building classified as a Group H-2 or H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

MOBILE FUELING. The operation of dispensing liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles. Mobile fueling may also be known by the terms "Mobile fleet fueling," "Wet fueling" and "Wet hosing."

PROCESS TRANSFER. The transfer of flammable or combustible liquids between tank vehicles or tank cars and process operations. Process operations may include containers, tanks, piping and equipment.

REFINERY. A plant in which flammable or combustible liquids are produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline or other hydrocarbon sources.

REMOTE EMERGENCY SHUTOFF DEVICE. The combination of an operator-carried signaling device and a mechanism on the tank vehicle. Activation of the remote emergency shutoff device sends a signal to the tanker-mounted mechanism and causes fuel flow to cease.

REMOTE SOLVENT RESERVOIR. A liquid solvent container enclosed against evaporative losses to the atmosphere during periods when the container is not being utilized, except for a solvent return opening not larger than 16 square inches (10 322 mm²). Such return allows pump-cycled used solvent to drain back into the reservoir from a separate solvent sink or work area.

SOLVENT DISTILLATION UNIT. An appliance that receives contaminated flammable or combustible liquids and which distills the contents to remove contaminants and recover the solvents.

TANK, PRIMARY. A listed atmospheric tank used to store liquid. See "Primary containment."

TANK, PROTECTED ABOVE GROUND. A tank listed in accordance with UL 2085 consisting of a primary tank pro-

vided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection from a high-intensity liquid pool fire exposure. The tank may provide protection elements as a unit or may be an assembly of components, or a combination thereof.

SECTION 3403 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3403.1 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

3403.1.1 Classified locations for flammable liquids.

Areas where flammable liquids are stored, handled, dispensed or mixed shall be in accordance with Table 3403.1.1. A classified area shall not extend beyond an unpierced floor, roof or other solid partition.

The extent of the classified area is allowed to be reduced, or eliminated, where sufficient technical justification is provided to the fire code official that a concentration in the area in excess of 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) cannot be generated.

3403.1.2 Classified locations for combustible liquids.

Areas where Class II or III liquids are heated above their flash points shall have electrical installations in accordance with Section 3403.1.1.

Exception: Solvent distillation units in accordance with Section 3405.4.

3403.1.3 Other applications. The fire code official is authorized to determine the extent of the Class I electrical equipment and wiring location when a condition is not specifically covered by these requirements or the ICC *Electrical Code*.

3403.2 Fire protection. Fire protection for the storage, use, dispensing, mixing, handling and on-site transportation of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this chapter and applicable sections of Chapter 9.

3403.2.1 Portable fire extinguishers and hose lines. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 906. Hose lines shall be provided in accordance with Section 905.

3403.3 Site assessment. In the event of a spill, leak or discharge from a tank system, a site assessment shall be completed by the owner or operator of such tank system if the fire code official determines that a potential fire or explosion hazard exists. Such site assessments shall be conducted to ascertain potential fire hazards and shall be completed and submitted to the fire department within a time period established by the fire code official, not to exceed 60 days.

3403.4 Spill control and secondary containment. Where the maximum allowable quantity per control area is exceeded, and when required by Section 2704.2, rooms, buildings or areas used for storage, dispensing, use, mixing or handling of Class I, II and III-A liquids shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 2704.2.

TABLE 3403.1.1
CLASS I ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS^a

LOCATION	GROUP D DIVISION	EXTENT OF CLASSIFIED AREA
Underground tank fill opening	1	Pits, boxes or spaces below grade level, any part of which is within the Division 1 or 2 classified area.
	2	Up to 18 inches above grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from a loose-fill connection and within a horizontal radius of 5 feet from a tight-fill connection.
Vent—Discharging upward	1	Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
Drum and container filling Outdoor or indoor with adequate ventilation	1	Within 3 feet of vent and fill opening, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 5 feet from vent of fill opening, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above floor or grade level within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from vent or fill opening.
Pumps, bleeders, withdrawal fittings, meters and similar devices Indoor	2	Within 5 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 25 feet horizontally from any edge of such devices.
	2	Outdoor Within 3 feet of any edge of such devices, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches horizontally from an edge of such devices.
Pits Without mechanical ventilation With mechanical ventilation Containing valves, fittings or piping, and not within a Division 1 or 2 classified area	1	Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.
	2	Entire area within pit if any part is within a Division 1 or 2 classified area.
	2	Entire pit.
Drainage ditches, separators, impounding basins Indoor Outdoor	1 or 2	Same as pits.
	2	Area up to 18 inches above ditch, separator or basin. Also up to 18 inches above grade within 15 feet horizontal from any edge.
Tank vehicle and tank car^b Loading through open dome Loading through bottom connections with atmospheric venting Office and restrooms	1	Within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 15 feet from edge of dome, extending in all directions.
	1	Within 3 feet of point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 15 feet from point of venting to atmosphere, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of loading connection.
	Ordinary	Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified location, the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb or partition did not exist.

(continued)

TABLE 3403.1.1—continued
CLASS I ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS^a

LOCATION	GROUP D DIVISION	EXTENT OF CLASSIFIED AREA
Tank vehicle and tank car^b—continued		
Loading through closed dome with atmospheric venting	1	Within 3 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 15 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions. Also within 3 feet of edge of dome, extending in all directions.
Loading through closed dome with vapor control	2	Within 3 feet of point of connection of both fill and vapor lines, extending in all directions.
Bottom loading with vapor control or any bottom unloading	2	Within 3 feet of point of connection, extending in all directions. Also up to 18 inches above grade within a horizontal radius of 10 feet from point of connection.
Storage and repair garage for tank vehicles	1	Pits or spaces below floor level.
	2	Area up to 18 inches above floor or grade level for entire storage or repair garage.
Garages for other than tank vehicles	Ordinary	Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an outdoor classified area, the entire room shall be classified the same as the area classification at the point of the opening.
Outdoor drum storage	Ordinary	
Indoor warehousing where there is no flammable liquid transfer	Ordinary	Where there is an opening to these rooms within the extent of an indoor classified area, the room shall be classified the same as if the wall, curb or partition did not exist.
Indoor equipment where flammable vapor/air mixtures could exist under normal operations	1	Area within 5 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 5 feet and 8 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions. Also, area up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 5 feet to 25 feet horizontally from any edge of such equipment. ^c
Outdoor equipment where flammable vapor/air mixtures could exist under normal operations	1	Area within 3 feet of any edge of such equipment, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 3 feet and 8 feet of any edge of such equipment extending in all directions. Also, area up to 3 feet above floor or grade level within 3 feet to 10 feet horizontally from any edge of such equipment.
Tank—Above ground		
Shell, ends or roof and dike area	1	Area inside dike where dike height is greater than the distance from the tank to the dike for more than 50 percent of the tank circumference.
	2	Area within 10 feet from shell, ends or roof of tank. Area inside dikes to level of top of dike.
Vent	1	Area within 5 feet of open end of vent, extending in all directions.
	2	Area between 5 feet and 10 feet from open end of vent, extending in all directions.
Floating roof	1	Area above the roof and within the shell.

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Locations as classified in the ICC *Electrical Code*.

b. When classifying extent of area, consideration shall be given to the fact that tank cars or tank vehicles can be spotted at varying points. Therefore, the extremities of the loading or unloading positions shall be used.

c. The release of Class I liquids can generate vapors to the extent that the entire building, and possibly a zone surrounding it, are considered a Class I, Division 2 location.

3403.5 Labeling and signage. The fire code official is authorized to require warning signs for the purpose of identifying the hazards of storing or using flammable liquids. Signage for identification and warning such as for the inherent hazard of flammable liquids or smoking shall be provided in accordance with this chapter and Sections 2703.5 and 2703.6.

3403.5.1 Style. Warning signs shall be of a durable material. Signs warning of the hazard of flammable liquids shall have white lettering on a red background and shall read: DANGER—FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS. Letters shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) in stroke.

3403.5.2 Location. Signs shall be posted in locations as required by the fire code official. Piping containing flammable liquids shall be identified in accordance with ASME A13.1.

3403.5.3 Warning labels. Individual containers, packages and cartons shall be identified, marked, labeled and placarded in accordance with federal regulations and applicable state laws.

3403.5.4 Identification. Color coding or other approved identification means shall be provided on each loading and unloading riser for flammable or combustible liquids to identify the contents of the tank served by the riser.

3403.6 Piping systems. Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this section.

3403.6.1 Nonapplicability. The provisions of Section 3403.6 shall not apply to gas or oil well installations; piping that is integral to stationary or portable engines, including aircraft, watercraft and motor vehicles; and piping in connection with boilers and pressure vessels regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*.

3403.6.2 Design and fabrication of system components. Piping system components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 30, except as modified by this section.

3403.6.2.1 Special materials. Low-melting-point materials (such as aluminum, copper or brass), materials that soften on fire exposure (such as nonmetallic materials) and nonductile material (such as cast iron) shall be acceptable for use underground in accordance with ASME B31.9. When such materials are used outdoors in above-ground piping systems or within buildings, they shall be in accordance with ASME B31.9 and one of the following:

1. Suitably protected against fire exposure.
2. Located where leakage from failure would not unduly expose people or structures.
3. Located where leakage can be readily controlled by operation of accessible remotely located valves.

In all cases, nonmetallic piping shall be used in accordance with Section 5.3.6 of NFPA 30.

3403.6.3 Testing. Unless tested in accordance with the applicable section of ASME B31.9, piping, before being covered, enclosed or placed in use, shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, or pneumatically tested to 110 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, but not less than 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34.47 kPa) at the highest point of the system. This test shall be maintained for a sufficient time period to complete visual inspection of joints and connections. For a minimum of 10 minutes, there shall be no leakage or permanent distortion. Care shall be exercised to ensure that these pressures are not applied to vented storage tanks. Such storage tanks shall be tested independently from the piping.

3403.6.3.1 Existing piping. Existing piping shall be tested in accordance with this section when the fire code official has reasonable cause to believe that a leak exists. Piping that could contain flammable or combustible liquids shall not be tested pneumatically. Such tests shall be at the expense of the owner or operator.

Exception: Vapor-recovery piping is allowed to be tested using an inert gas.

3403.6.4 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect piping, valves or fittings subject to vehicular damage in accordance with Section 312.

3403.6.5 Protection from corrosion and galvanic action. Where subject to external corrosion, piping, related fluid-handling components and supports for both underground and above-ground applications shall be fabricated from noncorrosive materials, and coated or provided with corrosion protection. Dissimilar metallic parts that promote galvanic action shall not be joined.

3403.6.6 Valves. Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of manual control valves and check valves to operate the system properly and to protect the plant under both normal and emergency conditions. Piping systems in connection with pumps shall contain a sufficient number of such valves to control properly the flow of liquids in normal operation and in the event of physical damage or fire exposure.

3403.6.6.1 Backflow protections. Connections to pipelines or piping by which equipment (such as tank cars, tank vehicles or marine vessels) discharges liquids into storage tanks shall be provided with check valves or block valves for automatic protection against backflow where the piping arrangement is such that backflow from the system is possible. Where loading and unloading is done through a common pipe system, a check valve is not required. However, a block valve shall be provided which is located so as to be readily accessible or remotely operable.

3403.6.6.2 Manual drainage. Manual drainage-control valves shall be located at approved locations remote from the tanks, diked area, drainage system and impounding basin to ensure their operation in a fire condition.

3403.6.7 Connections. Above-ground tanks with connections located below normal liquid level shall be provided with internal or external isolation valves located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. Except for liquids whose chemical characteristics are incompatible with steel, such valves, when external, and their connections to the tank shall be of steel.

3403.6.8 Piping supports. Piping systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction or exposure to fire. The supports shall be protected against exposure to fire by one of the following:

1. Draining liquid away from the piping system at a minimum slope of not less than 1 percent.
2. Providing protection with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
3. Other approved methods.

3403.6.9 Flexible joints. Flexible joints shall be listed and approved and shall be installed on underground liquid, vapor and vent piping at all of the following locations:

1. Where piping connects to underground tanks.
2. Where piping ends at pump islands and vent risers.
3. At points where differential movement in the piping can occur.

3403.6.9.1 Fiberglass-reinforced plastic piping. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) piping is not required to be provided with flexible joints in locations where both of the following conditions are present:

1. Piping does not exceed 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter.
2. Piping has a straight run of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on one side of the connection when such connections result in a change of direction.

In lieu of the minimum 4-foot (1219 mm) straight run length, approved and listed flexible joints are allowed to be used under dispensers and suction pumps, at submerged pumps and tanks, and where vents extend above-ground.

3403.6.10 Pipe joints. Joints shall be liquid tight and shall be welded, flanged or threaded except that listed flexible connectors are allowed in accordance with Section 3403.6.9. Threaded or flanged joints shall fit tightly by using approved methods and materials for the type of joint. Joints in piping systems used for Class I liquids shall be welded when located in concealed spaces within buildings.

Nonmetallic joints shall be approved and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Pipe joints that are dependent on the friction characteristics or resiliency of combustible materials for liquid tightness of piping shall not be used in buildings. Piping shall be secured to prevent disengagement at the fitting.

3403.6.11 Bends. Pipe and tubing shall be bent in accordance with ASME B31.9.

SECTION 3404 STORAGE

3404.1 General. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in containers and tanks shall be in accordance with this section and the applicable sections of Chapter 27.

3404.2 Tank storage. The provisions of this section shall apply to:

1. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground and underground tanks.
2. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground tanks inside of buildings.
3. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in portable tanks whose capacity exceeds 660 gallons (2498 L).
4. The installation of such tanks and portable tanks.

3404.2.1 Change of tank contents. Tanks subject to change in contents shall be in accordance with Section 3404.2.7. Prior to a change in contents, the fire code official is authorized to require testing of a tank.

Tanks that have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or Class III liquids until such tanks and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

3404.2.2 Use of tank vehicles and tank cars as storage tanks. Tank cars and tank vehicles shall not be used as storage tanks.

3404.2.3 Labeling and signs. Labeling and signs for storage tanks and storage tank areas shall comply with Sections 3404.2.3.1 and 3404.2.3.2.

3404.2.3.1 Smoking and open flame. Signs shall be posted in storage areas prohibiting open flames and smoking. Signs shall comply with Section 3403.5.

3404.2.3.2 Label or placard. Tanks more than 100 gallons (379 L) in capacity, which are permanently installed or mounted and used for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids, shall bear a label and placard identifying the material therein. Placards shall be in accordance with NFPA 704.

Exceptions:

1. Tanks of 300-gallon (1136 L) capacity or less located on private property and used for heating and cooking fuels in single-family dwellings.
2. Tanks located underground.

3404.2.4 Sources of ignition. Smoking and open flames are prohibited in storage areas in accordance with Section 2703.7.

Exception: Areas designated as smoking and hot work areas, and areas where hot work permits have been issued in accordance with this code.

3404.2.5 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Section 911.

3404.2.6 Separation from incompatible materials. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be separated

from incompatible materials in accordance with Section 2703.9.8.

Grass, weeds, combustible materials and waste Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be accumulated in an unsafe manner at a storage site.

3404.2.7 Design, construction and general installation requirements for tanks. The design, fabrication and construction of tanks shall comply with NFPA 30. Each tank shall bear a permanent nameplate or marking indicating the standard used as the basis of design.

3404.2.7.1 Materials used in tank construction. The materials used in tank construction shall be in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.2 Pressure limitations for tanks. Tanks shall be designed for the pressures to which they will be subjected in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.3 Tank vents for normal venting. Tank vents for normal venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Sections 3404.2.7.3.1 through 3404.2.7.3.6.

3404.2.7.3.1 Vent lines. Vent lines from tanks shall not be used for purposes other than venting unless approved.

3404.2.7.3.2 Vent-line flame arresters and venting devices. Vent-line flame arresters and venting devices shall be installed in accordance with their listings. Use of flame arresters in piping systems shall be in accordance with API 2028.

3404.2.7.3.3 Vent pipe outlets. Vent pipe outlets for tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located such that the vapors are released at a safe point outside of buildings and not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the adjacent ground level. Vapors shall be discharged upward or horizontally away from adjacent walls to assist in vapor dispersion. Vent outlets shall be located such that flammable vapors will not be trapped by eaves or other obstructions and shall be at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings or lot lines of properties that can be built upon. Vent outlets on atmospheric tanks storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to discharge inside a building if the vent is a normally closed vent.

3404.2.7.3.4 Installation of vent piping. Vent piping shall be designed, sized, constructed and installed in accordance with Section 3403.6. Vent pipes shall be installed such that they will drain toward the tank without sags or traps in which liquid can collect. Vent pipes shall be installed in such a manner so as not to be subject to physical damage or vibration.

3404.2.7.3.5 Manifolding. Tank vent piping shall not be manifolded unless required for special purposes such as vapor recovery, vapor conservation or air pollution control.

3404.2.7.3.5.1 Above-ground tanks. For above-ground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be adequately sized to prevent system pressure

limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are subject to the same fire exposure.

3404.2.7.3.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are filled simultaneously.

3404.2.7.3.5.3 Tanks storing Class I liquids. Vent piping for tanks storing Class I liquids shall not be manifolded with vent piping for tanks storing Class II and III liquids unless positive means are provided to prevent the vapors from Class I liquids from entering tanks storing Class II and III liquids, to prevent contamination and possible change in classification of less volatile liquid.

3404.2.7.3.6 Tank venting for tanks and pressure vessels storing Class IB and IC liquids. Tanks and pressure vessels storing Class IB or IC liquids shall be equipped with venting devices which shall be normally closed except when venting under pressure or vacuum conditions, or with listed flame arresters. The vents shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 4.2.5.1 of NFPA 30 or API 2000.

3404.2.7.4 Emergency venting. Stationary, above-ground tanks shall be equipped with additional venting that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by exposure to fires. Emergency vents for Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not discharge inside buildings. The venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 4.2.5.2 of NFPA 30.

Exception: Tanks larger than 12,000 gallons (45 420 L) in capacity storing Class IIIB liquids which are not within the diked area or the drainage path of Class I or II liquids do not require emergency relief venting.

3404.2.7.5 Tank openings other than vents. Tank openings for other than vents shall comply with Sections 3404.2.7.5.1 through 3404.2.7.5.8.

3404.2.7.5.1 Connections below liquid level. Connections for tank openings below the liquid level shall be liquid tight.

3404.2.7.5.2 Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections. Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections to tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located outside of buildings at a location free from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings or lot lines of property that can be built on. Such openings shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap which shall be closed when not in use and properly identified.

3404.2.7.5.3 Piping, connections and fittings. Piping, connections, fittings and other appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with Section 3403.6.

3404.2.7.5.4 Manual gauging. Openings for manual gauging, if independent of the fill pipe, shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap or cover. Covers shall be kept closed when not gauging. If inside a building,

such openings shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or other approved device.

3404.2.7.5.5 Fill pipes and discharge lines. For top-loaded tanks, a metallic fill pipe shall be designed and installed to minimize the generation of static electricity by terminating the pipe within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank, and it shall be installed in a manner which avoids excessive vibration.

3404.2.7.5.5.1 Class I liquids. For Class I liquids other than crude oil, gasoline and asphalt, the fill pipe shall be designed and installed in a manner which will minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank.

3404.2.7.5.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, fill pipe and discharge lines shall enter only through the top. Fill lines shall be sloped toward the tank. Underground tanks for Class I liquids having a capacity greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be equipped with a tight fill device for connecting the fill hose to the tank.

3404.2.7.5.6 Location of connections that are made or broken. Filling, withdrawal and vapor-recovery connections for Class I, II and IIIA liquids which are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings at a location away from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings. Such connections shall be closed and liquid tight when not in use and shall be properly identified.

3404.2.7.5.7 Protection against vapor release. Tank openings provided for purposes of vapor recovery shall be protected against possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or dry-break connections, or other approved device, unless the opening is a pipe connected to a vapor processing system. Openings designed for combined fill and vapor recovery shall also be protected against vapor release unless connection of the liquid delivery line to the fill pipe simultaneously connects the vapor recovery line. Connections shall be vapor tight.

3404.2.7.5.8 Overfill prevention. An approved means or method in accordance with Section 3404.2.9.6.6 shall be provided to prevent the overfill of all Class I, II and IIIA liquid storage tanks. Storage tanks in refineries, bulk plants or terminals regulated by Sections 3406.4 or 3406.7 shall have overfill protection in accordance with API 2350.

Exception: Outside above-ground tanks with a capacity of 1320 gallons (5000 L) or less.

3404.2.7.6 Repair, alteration or reconstruction of tanks and piping. The repair, alteration or reconstruction, including welding, cutting and hot tapping of storage tanks and piping that have been placed in service, shall be in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.7 Design of supports. The design of the supporting structure for tanks shall be in accordance with the *International Building Code* and NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.8 Locations subject to flooding. Where a tank is located in an area where it is subject to buoyancy because of a rise in the water table, flooding or accumulation of water from fire suppression operations, uplift protection shall be provided in accordance with Sections 4.3.2.6 and 4.3.3.5 of NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.9 Corrosion protection. Where subject to external corrosion, tanks shall be fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, coated or provided with corrosion protection in accordance with Section 4.2.6.1 of NFPA 30.

3404.2.7.10 Leak reporting. A consistent or accidental loss of liquid, or other indication of a leak from a tank system, shall be reported immediately to the fire department, the fire code official and other authorities having jurisdiction.

3404.2.7.10.1 Leaking tank disposition. Leaking tanks shall be promptly emptied, repaired and returned to service, abandoned or removed in accordance with Section 3404.2.13 or 3404.2.14.

3404.2.7.11 Tank lining. Steel tanks are allowed to be lined only for the purpose of protecting the interior from corrosion or providing compatibility with a material to be stored. Only those liquids tested for compatibility with the lining material are allowed to be stored in lined tanks.

3404.2.8 Vaults. Vaults shall be allowed to be either above or below grade and shall comply with Sections 3404.2.8.1 through 3404.2.8.18.

3404.2.8.1 Listing required. Vaults shall be listed in accordance with UL 2245.

Exception: Where approved by the fire code official, below-grade vaults are allowed to be constructed on site, provided that the design is in accordance with the *International Building Code* and that special inspections are conducted to verify structural strength and compliance of the installation with the approved design in accordance with Section 1707 of the *International Building Code*. Installation plans for below-grade vaults that are constructed on site shall be prepared by, and the design shall bear the stamp of, a professional engineer. Consideration shall be given to soil and hydrostatic loading on the floors, walls and lid; anticipated seismic forces; uplifting by ground water or flooding; and to loads imposed from above such as traffic and equipment loading on the vault lid.

3404.2.8.2 Design and construction. The vault shall completely enclose each tank. There shall be no openings in the vault enclosure except those necessary for access to, inspection of, and filling, emptying and venting of the tank. The walls and floor of the vault shall be constructed of reinforced concrete at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. The top of an above-grade vault shall be con-

structed of noncombustible material and shall be designed to be weaker than the walls of the vault, to ensure that the thrust of an explosion occurring inside the vault is directed upward before significantly high pressure can develop within the vault.

The top of an at-grade or below-grade vault shall be designed to relieve safely or contain the force of an explosion occurring inside the vault. The top and floor of the vault and the tank foundation shall be designed to withstand the anticipated loading, including loading from vehicular traffic, where applicable. The walls and floor of a vault installed below grade shall be designed to withstand anticipated soil and hydrostatic loading.

Vaults shall be designed to be wind and earthquake resistant, in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3404.2.8.3 Secondary containment. Vaults shall be substantially liquid tight and there shall be no backfill around the tank or within the vault. The vault floor shall drain to a sump. For premanufactured vaults, liquid tightness shall be certified as part of the listing provided by a nationally recognized testing laboratory. For field-erected vaults, liquid tightness shall be certified in an approved manner.

3404.2.8.4 Internal clearance. There shall be sufficient clearance between the tank and the vault to allow for visual inspection and maintenance of the tank and its appurtenances. Dispensing devices are allowed to be installed on tops of vaults.

3404.2.8.5 Anchoring. Vaults and their tanks shall be suitably anchored to withstand uplifting by ground water or flooding, including when the tank is empty.

3404.2.8.6 Vehicle impact protection. Vaults shall be resistant to damage from the impact of a motor vehicle, or vehicle impact protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 312.

3404.2.8.7 Arrangement. Tanks shall be listed for above-ground use, and each tank shall be in its own vault. Compartmentalized tanks shall be allowed and shall be considered as a single tank. Adjacent vaults shall be allowed to share a common wall. The common wall shall be liquid and vapor tight and shall be designed to withstand the load imposed when the vault on either side of the wall is filled with water.

3404.2.8.8 Connections. Connections shall be provided to permit venting of each vault to dilute, disperse and remove vapors prior to personnel entering the vault.

3404.2.8.9 Ventilation. Vaults that contain tanks of Class I liquids shall be provided with an exhaust ventilation system installed in accordance with Section 2704.3. The ventilation system shall operate continuously or be designed to operate upon activation of the vapor or liquid detection system. The system shall provide ventilation at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute (cfm) per square foot of floor area $[0.00508 \text{ m}^3/(\text{s} \cdot \text{m}^2)]$, but not less than 150 cfm $(0.071 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})$. The exhaust system shall be designed to

provide air movement across all parts of the vault floor. Supply and exhaust ducts shall extend to within 3 inches (76 mm), but not more than 12 inches (305 mm), of the floor. The exhaust system shall be installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3404.2.8.10 Liquid detection. Vaults shall be equipped with a detection system capable of detecting liquids, including water, and activating an alarm.

3404.2.8.11 Monitoring and detection. Vaults shall be provided with approved vapor and liquid detection systems and equipped with on-site audible and visual warning devices with battery backup. Vapor detection systems shall sound an alarm when the system detects vapors that reach or exceed 25 percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL) of the liquid stored. Vapor detectors shall be located no higher than 12 inches (305 mm) above the lowest point in the vault. Liquid detection systems shall sound an alarm upon detection of any liquid, including water. Liquid detectors shall be located in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Activation of either vapor or liquid detection systems shall cause a signal to be sounded at an approved, constantly attended location within the facility serving the tanks or at an approved location. Activation of vapor detection systems shall also shut off dispenser pumps.

3404.2.8.12 Liquid removal. Means shall be provided to recover liquid from the vault. Where a pump is used to meet this requirement, the pump shall not be permanently installed in the vault. Electric-powered portable pumps shall be suitable for use in Class I, Division 1 locations, as defined in the *ICC Electrical Code*.

3404.2.8.13 Normal vents. Vent pipes that are provided for normal tank venting shall terminate at least 12 feet (3658 mm) above ground level.

3404.2.8.14 Emergency vents. Emergency vents shall be vapor tight and shall be allowed to discharge inside the vault. Long-bolt manhole covers shall not be allowed for this purpose.

3404.2.8.15 Accessway. Vaults shall be provided with an approved personnel accessway with a minimum dimension of 30 inches (762 mm) and with a permanently affixed, nonferrous ladder. Accessways shall be designed to be nonsparking. Travel distance from any point inside a vault to an accessway shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm). At each entry point, a warning sign indicating the need for procedures for safe entry into confined spaces shall be posted. Entry points shall be secured against unauthorized entry and vandalism.

3404.2.8.16 Fire protection. Vaults shall be provided with a suitable means to admit a fire suppression agent.

3404.2.8.17 Classified area. The interior of a vault containing a tank that stores a Class I liquid shall be designated a Class I, Division 1 location, as defined in the *ICC Electrical Code*.

3404.2.8.18 Overfill protection. Overfill protection shall be provided in accordance with Section

3404.2.9.6.6. The use of a float vent valve shall be prohibited.

3404.2.9 Above-ground tanks. Above-ground storage of flammable and combustible liquids in tanks shall comply with Section 3404.2 and Sections 3404.2.9.1 through 3404.2.9.6.10.

3404.2.9.1 Fire protection. Fire protection for above-ground tanks shall comply with Sections 3404.2.9.1.1 through 3404.2.9.1.4.

3404.2.9.1.1 Required foam fire protection systems. When required by the fire code official, foam fire protection shall be provided for above-ground tanks, other than pressure tanks operating at or above 1 pound per square inch gauge (psig) (6.89 kPa) when such tank, or group of tanks spaced less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) apart measured shell to shell, has a liquid surface area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m²), and is in accordance with one of the following:

1. Used for the storage of Class I or II liquids.
2. Used for the storage of crude oil.
3. Used for in-process products and is located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of a fired still, heater, related fractioning or processing apparatus or similar device at a processing plant or petroleum refinery as herein defined.
4. Considered by the fire code official as posing an unusual exposure hazard because of topographical conditions; nature of occupancy, proximity on the same or adjoining property, and height and character of liquids to be stored; degree of private fire protection to be provided; and facilities of the fire department to cope with flammable liquid fires.

3404.2.9.1.2 Foam fire protection system installation. Where foam fire protection is required, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 11 and NFPA 11A.

3404.2.9.1.2.1 Foam storage. Where foam fire protection is required, foam-producing materials shall be stored on the premises.

Exception: Storage of foam-producing materials off the premises is allowed as follows:

1. Such materials stored off the premises shall be of the proper type suitable for use with the equipment at the installation where required.
2. Such materials shall be readily available at the storage location at all times.
3. Adequate loading and transportation facilities shall be provided.
4. The time required to deliver such materials to the required location in the event of fire shall be consistent with the hazards and fire scenarios for which the foam supply is intended.

5. At the time of a fire, these off-premises supplies shall be accumulated in sufficient quantities before placing the equipment in operation to ensure foam production at an adequate rate without interruption until extinguishment is accomplished.

3404.2.9.1.3 Fire protection of supports. Supports or pilings for above-ground tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids elevated more than 12 inches (305 mm) above grade shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours in accordance with the fire exposure criteria specified in ASTM E 1529.

Exceptions:

1. Structural supports tested as part of a protected above-ground tank in accordance with UL 2085.
2. Stationary tanks located outside of buildings when protected by an approved water-spray system designed in accordance with Chapter 9 and NFPA 15.
3. Stationary tanks located inside of buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system designed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

3404.2.9.1.4 Inerting of tanks with boilover liquids. Liquids with boilover characteristics shall not be stored in fixed roof tanks larger than 150 feet (45 720 mm) in diameter unless an approved gas enrichment or inerting system is provided on the tank.

Exception: Crude oil storage tanks in production fields with no other exposures adjacent to the storage tank.

3404.2.9.2 Supports, foundations and anchorage. Supports, foundations and anchorages for above-ground tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the *International Building Code*.

3404.2.9.3 Stairs, platforms and walkways. Stairs, platforms and walkways shall be of noncombustible construction and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the *International Building Code*.

3404.2.9.4 Above-ground tanks inside of buildings. Tanks storing Class I, II and IIIA liquids inside buildings shall be equipped with a device or other means to prevent overflow into the building including, but not limited to: a float valve; a preset meter on the fill line; a valve actuated by the weight of the tanks contents; a low head pump which is incapable of producing overflow; or a liquid-tight overflow pipe at least one pipe size larger than the fill pipe and discharging by gravity back to the outside source of liquid or to an approved location.

3404.2.9.5 Above-ground tanks outside of buildings. Above-ground tanks outside of buildings shall comply with Sections 3404.2.9.5.1 through 3404.2.9.5.3.

3404.2.9.5.1 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. Storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited (see Section 3 of the Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the *International Fire Code* on page v).

3404.2.9.5.1.1 Location of tanks with pressures 2.5 psig or less. Above-ground tanks operating at pressures not exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) for storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids, which are designed with a floating roof, a weak roof-to-shell seam or equipped with emergency venting devices limiting pressure to 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), shall be located in accordance with Table 4.3.2.1.1(a) of NFPA 30.

Exceptions:

1. Vertical tanks having a weak roof-to-shell seam and storing Class IIIA liquids are allowed to be located at one-half the distances specified in Table 4.3.2.1.1(a) of NFPA 30, provided the tanks are not within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.
2. Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with Sections 3404.2.9.5.1.3 and 3404.2.9.5.1.4.
3. For protected above-ground tanks in accordance with Section 3404.2.9.6 and tanks in at-grade or above-grade vaults in accordance with Section 3404.2.8, the distances in Table 4.3.2.1.1(b) of NFPA 30 shall apply and shall be reduced by one-half, but not to less than 5 feet (1524 mm).

3404.2.9.5.1.2 Location of tanks with pressures exceeding 2.5 psig. Above-ground tanks for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) or equipped with emergency venting allowing pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) shall be located in accordance with Table 4.3.2.1.2 of NFPA 30.

Exception: Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with Sections 3404.2.9.5.1.4 and 3404.2.9.5.1.5.

3404.2.9.5.1.3 Location of tanks for boilover liquids. Above-ground tanks for storage of liquids with boilover characteristics shall be located in accordance with Table 4.3.2.1.3 of NFPA 30.

3404.2.9.5.1.4 Location of tanks for unstable liquids. Above-ground tanks for the storage of unstable liquids shall be located in accordance with Table 4.3.2.1.4 of NFPA 30.

3404.2.9.5.1.5 Location of tanks for Class IIIB liquids. Above-ground tanks for the storage of Class IIIB liquids, excluding unstable liquids, shall be located in accordance with Table 4.3.2.1.5

of NFPA 30, except when located within a diked area or drainage path for a tank or tanks storing Class I or II liquids. Where a Class IIIB liquid storage tank is within the diked area or drainage path for a Class I or II liquid, distances required by Section 3404.2.9.5.1.1 shall apply.

3404.2.9.5.1.6 Reduction of separation distances to adjacent property. Where two tank properties of diverse ownership have a common boundary, the fire code official is authorized to, with the written consent of the owners of the two properties, apply the distances in Sections 3404.2.9.5.1.2 through 3404.2.9.5.1.5 assuming a single property.

3404.2.9.5.2 Separation between adjacent stable or unstable liquid tanks. The separation between tanks containing stable liquids shall be in accordance with Table 4.3.2.2.1 of NFPA 30. Where tanks are in a diked area containing Class I or II liquids, or in the drainage path of Class I or II liquids, and are compacted in three or more rows or in an irregular pattern, the fire code official is authorized to require greater separation than specified in Table 4.3.2.2.1 of NFPA 30 or other means to make tanks in the interior of the pattern accessible for fire-fighting purposes.

Exception: Tanks used for storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to be spaced 3 feet (914 mm) apart unless within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.

The separation between tanks containing unstable liquids shall not be less than one-half the sum of their diameters.

3404.2.9.5.3 Separation between adjacent tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids and LP-gas. The minimum horizontal separation between an LP-gas container and a Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage tank shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) except in the case of Class I, II or IIIA liquid tanks operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) or equipped with emergency venting allowing pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), in which case the provisions of Section 3404.2.9.5.2 shall apply.

An approved means shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of Class I, II or IIIA liquids under adjacent LP-gas containers such as by dikes, diversion curbs or grading. When flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are within a diked area, the LP-gas containers shall be outside the diked area and at least 10 feet (3048 mm) away from the centerline of the wall of the diked area.

Exceptions:

1. Liquefied petroleum gas containers of 125 gallons (473 L) or less in capacity installed adjacent to fuel-oil supply tanks of 660 gallons (2498 L) or less in capacity.
2. Horizontal separation is not required between above-ground LP-gas containers

and underground flammable and combustible liquid tanks.

3404.2.9.6 Additional requirements for protected above-ground tanks. In addition to the requirements of this chapter for above-ground tanks, the installation of protected above-ground tanks shall be in accordance with Sections 3404.2.9.6.1 through 3404.2.9.6.10.

3404.2.9.6.1 Tank construction. The construction of a protected above-ground tank and its primary tank shall be in accordance with Section 3404.2.7.

3404.2.9.6.2 Normal and emergency venting. Normal and emergency venting for protected above-ground tanks shall be provided in accordance with Sections 3404.2.7.3 and 3404.2.7.4. The vent capacity reduction factor shall not be allowed.

3404.2.9.6.3 Flame arresters. Approved flame arresters or pressure vacuum breather valves shall be installed in normal vents.

3404.2.9.6.4 Secondary containment. Protected above-ground tanks shall be provided with secondary containment, drainage control or diking in accordance with Section 2704.2. A means shall be provided to establish the integrity of the secondary containment in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.9.6.5 Vehicle impact protection. Where protected above-ground tanks, piping, electrical conduit or dispensers are subject to vehicular impact, they shall be protected therefrom, either by having the impact protection incorporated into the system design in compliance with the impact test protocol of UL 2085, or by meeting the provisions of Section 312, or where necessary, a combination of both. Where guard posts or other approved barriers are provided, they shall be independent of each above-ground tank.

3404.2.9.6.6 Overfill prevention. Protected above-ground tanks shall not be filled in excess of 95 percent of their capacity. An overfill prevention system shall be provided for each tank. During tank-filling operations, the system shall comply with one of the following:

1. The system shall:
 - 1.1. Provide an independent means of notifying the person filling the tank that the fluid level has reached 90 percent of tank capacity by providing an audible or visual alarm signal, providing a tank level gauge marked at 90 percent of tank capacity, or other approved means; and
 - 1.2. Automatically shut off the flow of fuel to the tank when the quantity of liquid in the tank reaches 95 percent of tank capacity. For rigid hose fuel-delivery systems, an approved means shall be provided to empty the fill hose into the tank after the automatic shutoff device is activated.

2. The system shall reduce the flow rate to not more than 15 gallons per minute (0.95 L/sec) so that at the reduced flow rate, the tank will not overfill for 30 minutes, and automatically shut off flow into the tank so that none of the fittings on the top of the tank are exposed to product because of overfilling.

3404.2.9.6.6.1 Information signs. A permanent sign shall be provided at the fill point for the tank, documenting the filling procedure and the tank calibration chart.

Exception: Where climatic conditions are such that the sign may be obscured by ice or snow, or weathered beyond readability or otherwise impaired, said procedures and chart shall be located in the office window, lock box or other area accessible to the person filling the tank.

3404.2.9.6.6.2 Determination of available tank capacity. The filling procedure shall require the person filling the tank to determine the gallonage (literage) required to fill it to 90 percent of capacity before commencing the fill operation.

3404.2.9.6.7 Fill pipe connections. The fill pipe shall be provided with a means for making a direct connection to the tank vehicle's fuel delivery hose so that the delivery of fuel is not exposed to the open air during the filling operation. Where any portion of the fill pipe exterior to the tank extends below the level of the top of the tank, a check valve shall be installed in the fill pipe not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the fill hose connection.

3404.2.9.6.8 Spill containers. A spill container having a capacity of not less than 5 gallons (19 L) shall be provided for each fill connection. For tanks with a top fill connection, spill containers shall be noncombustible and shall be fixed to the tank and equipped with a manual drain valve that drains into the primary tank. For tanks with a remote fill connection, a portable spill container shall be allowed.

3404.2.9.6.9 Tank openings. Tank openings in protected above-ground tanks shall be through the top only.

3404.2.9.6.10 Antisiphon devices. Approved antisiphon devices shall be installed in each external pipe connected to the protected above-ground tank when the pipe extends below the level of the top of the tank.

3404.2.10 Drainage and diking. The area surrounding a tank or group of tanks shall be provided with drainage control or shall be diked to prevent accidental discharge of liquid from endangering adjacent tanks, adjoining property or reaching waterways.

Exceptions:

1. The fire code official is authorized to alter or waive these requirements based on a technical report which demonstrates that such tank or group of

tanks does not constitute a hazard to other tanks, waterways or adjoining property, after consideration of special features such as topographical conditions, nature of occupancy and proximity to buildings on the same or adjacent property, capacity, and construction of proposed tanks and character of liquids to be stored, and nature and quantity of private and public fire protection provided.

2. Drainage control and diking is not required for listed secondary containment tanks.

3404.2.10.1 Volumetric capacity. The volumetric capacity of the diked area shall not be less than the greatest amount of liquid that can be released from the largest tank within the diked area. The capacity of the diked area enclosing more than one tank shall be calculated by deducting the volume of the tanks other than the largest tank below the height of the dike.

3404.2.10.2 Diked areas containing two or more tanks. Diked areas containing two or more tanks shall be subdivided in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.10.3 Protection of piping from exposure fires. Piping shall not pass through adjacent diked areas or impounding basins, unless provided with a sealed sleeve or otherwise protected from exposure to fire.

3404.2.10.4 Combustible materials in diked areas. Diked areas shall be kept free from combustible materials, drums and barrels.

3404.2.10.5 Equipment, controls and piping in diked areas. Pumps, manifolds and fire protection equipment or controls shall not be located within diked areas or drainage basins or in a location where such equipment and controls would be endangered by fire in the diked area or drainage basin. Piping above ground shall be minimized and located as close as practical to the shell of the tank in diked areas or drainage basins.

Exceptions:

1. Pumps, manifolds and piping integral to the tanks or equipment being served which is protected by intermediate diking, berms, drainage or fire protection such as water spray, monitors or resistive coating.
2. Fire protection equipment or controls which are appurtenances to the tanks or equipment being protected, such as foam chambers or foam piping and water or foam monitors and hydrants, or hand and wheeled extinguishers.

3404.2.11 Underground tanks. Underground storage of flammable and combustible liquids in tanks shall comply with Section 3404.2 and Sections 3404.2.11.1 through 3404.2.11.5.2.

3404.2.11.1 Contents. Underground tanks shall not contain petroleum products containing mixtures of a nonpetroleum nature, such as ethanol or methanol blends, without evidence of compatibility.

3404.2.11.2 Location. Flammable and combustible liquid storage tanks located underground, either outside or under buildings, shall be in accordance with all of the following:

1. Tanks shall be located with respect to existing foundations and supports such that the loads carried by the latter cannot be transmitted to the tank.
2. The distance from any part of a tank storing liquids to the nearest wall of a basement, pit, cellar, or lot line shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm).
3. A minimum distance of 1 foot (305 mm), shell to shell, shall be maintained between underground tanks.

3404.2.11.3 Depth and cover. Excavation for underground storage tanks shall be made with due care to avoid undermining of foundations of existing structures. Underground tanks shall be set on firm foundations and surrounded with at least 6 inches (152 mm) of noncorrosive inert material, such as clean sand.

3404.2.11.4 Overfill protection and prevention systems. Fill pipes shall be equipped with a spill container and an overfill prevention system in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.11.5 Leak prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 3404.2.11.5.1 and 3404.2.11.5.2.

3404.2.11.5.1 Inventory control. Daily inventory records shall be maintained for underground storage tank systems.

3404.2.11.5.2 Leak detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30.

3404.2.12 Testing. Tank testing shall comply with Sections 3404.2.12.1 and 3404.2.12.2.

3404.2.12.1 Acceptance testing. Prior to being placed into service, tanks shall be tested in accordance with Section 4.4 of NFPA 30.

3404.2.12.2 Testing of underground tanks. Before being covered or placed in use, tanks and piping connected to underground tanks shall be tested for tightness in the presence of the fire code official. Piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 3403.6.3. The system shall not be covered until it has been approved.

3404.2.13 Abandonment and status of tanks. Tanks taken out of service shall be removed in accordance with Section 3404.2.14, or safeguarded in accordance with Sections 3404.2.13.1 through 3404.2.13.2.3 and API 1604.

3404.2.13.1 Underground tanks. Underground tanks taken out of service shall comply with Sections 3404.2.13.1.1 through 3404.2.13.1.5.

3404.2.13.1.1 Temporarily out of service. Underground tanks temporarily out of service shall have the fill line, gauge opening, vapor return and pump con-

nection secure against tampering. Vent lines shall remain open and be maintained in accordance with Sections 3404.2.7.3 and 3404.2.7.4.

3404.2.13.1.2 Out of service for 90 days. Underground tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be safeguarded in accordance with all the following or be removed in accordance with Section 3404.2.14:

1. Flammable or combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank.
2. All piping, including fill line, gauge opening, vapor return and pump connection, shall be capped or plugged and secured from tampering.
3. Vent lines shall remain open and be maintained in accordance with Sections 3404.2.7.3 and 3404.2.7.4.

3404.2.13.1.3 Out of service for one year. Underground tanks that have been out of service for a period of one year shall be removed from the ground in accordance with Section 3404.2.14 or abandoned in place in accordance with Section 3404.2.13.1.4.

3404.2.13.1.4 Tanks abandoned in place. Tanks abandoned in place shall be as follows:

1. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank and connected piping.
2. The suction, inlet, gauge, vapor return and vapor lines shall be disconnected.
3. The tank shall be filled completely with an approved inert solid material.

Exception: Residential heating oil tanks of 1,100 gallons (4164 L) or less, provided the fill line is permanently removed to a point below grade to prevent refilling of the tank.

4. Remaining underground piping shall be capped or plugged.
5. A record of tank size, location and date of abandonment shall be retained.
6. All exterior above-grade fill piping shall be permanently removed when tanks are abandoned or removed.

3404.2.13.1.5 Reinstallation of underground tanks. Tanks which are to be reinstalled for flammable or combustible liquid service shall be in accordance with this chapter, ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* (Section VIII), API 12-P, API 1615, UL 58 and UL 1316.

3404.2.13.2 Above-ground tanks. Above-ground tanks taken out of service shall comply with Sections 3404.2.13.2.1 through 3404.2.13.2.3.

3404.2.13.2.1 Temporarily out of service. Above-ground tanks temporarily out of service shall have all connecting lines isolated from the tank and be secured against tampering.

Exception: In-place fire protection (foam) system lines.

3404.2.13.2.2 Out of service for 90 days.

Above-ground tanks not used for a period of 90 days shall be safeguarded in accordance with Section 3404.2.13.1.2 or removed in accordance with Section 3404.2.14.

Exceptions:

1. Tanks and containers connected to oil burners that are not in use during the warm season of the year or are used as a backup heating system to gas.
2. In-place, active fire protection (foam) system lines.

3404.2.13.2.3 Out of service for one year.

Above-ground tanks that have been out of service for a period of one year shall be removed in accordance with Section 3404.2.14.

Exception: Tanks within operating facilities.

3404.2.14 Removal and disposal of tanks. Removal and disposal of tanks shall comply with Sections 3404.2.14.1 and 3404.2.14.2.

3404.2.14.1 Removal. Removal of above-ground and underground tanks shall be in accordance with all of the following:

1. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be removed from the tank and connected piping.
2. Piping at tank openings that is not to be used further shall be disconnected.
3. Piping shall be removed from the ground.

Exception: Piping is allowed to be abandoned in place where the fire code official determines that removal is not practical. Abandoned piping shall be capped and safeguarded as required by the fire code official.

4. Tank openings shall be capped or plugged, leaving a 0.125-inch to 1/4-inch-diameter (3.2 mm to 6.4 mm) opening for pressure equalization.
5. Tanks shall be purged of vapor and inerted prior to removal.
6. All exterior above-grade fill and vent piping shall be permanently removed.

Exception: Piping associated with bulk plants, terminal facilities and refineries.

3404.2.14.2 Disposal. Tanks shall be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

3404.3 Container and portable tank storage. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers that do not exceed 60 gallons (227 L) in individual capacity and portable tanks that do not exceed 660 gallons (2498 L) in individual capacity, and limited transfers incidental thereto, shall comply with this section.

3404.3.1 Design, construction and capacity of containers and portable tanks. The design, construction and capacity of containers for the storage of Class I, II and IIIA liquids

shall be in accordance with this section and Section 6.2 of NFPA 30.

3404.3.1.1 Approved containers. Only approved containers and portable tanks shall be used.

3404.3.2 Liquid storage cabinets. Where other sections of this code require that liquid containers be stored in storage cabinets, such cabinets and storage shall be in accordance with Sections 3404.3.2.1 through 3404.3.2.3.

3404.3.2.1 Design and construction of storage cabinets. Design and construction of liquid storage cabinets shall be in accordance with this section.

3404.3.2.1.1 Materials. Cabinets shall be listed in accordance with UL 1275, or constructed of approved wood or metal in accordance with the following:

1. Unlisted metal cabinets shall be constructed of steel having a thickness of not less than 0.044 inch (1.12 mm) (18 gage). The cabinet, including the door, shall be double walled with 1½-inch (38 mm) airspace between the walls. Joints shall be riveted or welded and shall be tight fitting.
2. Unlisted wooden cabinets, including doors, shall be constructed of not less than 1-inch (25 mm) exterior grade plywood. Joints shall be rabbeted and shall be fastened in two directions with wood screws. Door hinges shall be of steel or brass. Cabinets shall be painted with an intumescent-type paint.

3404.3.2.1.2 Labeling. Cabinets shall be provided with a conspicuous label in red letters on contrasting background which reads: FLAMMABLE—KEEP FIRE AWAY.

3404.3.2.1.3 Doors. Doors shall be well fitted, self-closing and equipped with a three-point latch.

3404.3.2.1.4 Bottom. The bottom of the cabinet shall be liquid tight to a height of at least 2 inches (51 mm).

3404.3.2.2 Capacity. The combined total quantity of liquids in a cabinet shall not exceed 120 gallons (454 L).

3404.3.3 Indoor storage. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids inside buildings in containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Liquids in the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, aircraft, boats or portable or stationary engines.
2. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels or casks.

3404.3.3.1 Portable fire extinguishers. Approved portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with specific sections of this chapter and Section 906.

3404.3.3.2 Incompatible materials. Materials that will react with water or other liquids to produce a hazard shall not be stored in the same room with flammable and combustible liquids in accordance with Section 2703.9.8.

3404.3.3.3 Clear means of egress. Storage of any liquids, including stock for sale, shall not be stored near or be allowed to obstruct physically the route of egress.

3404.3.3.4 Empty containers or portable tank storage. The storage of empty tanks and containers previously used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids, unless free from explosive vapors, shall be stored as required for filled containers and portable tanks. Portable tanks and containers, when emptied, shall have the covers or plugs immediately replaced in openings.

3404.3.3.5 Shelf storage. Shelving shall be of approved construction, adequately braced and anchored. Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3404.3.3.5.1 Use of wood. Wood of at least 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness is allowed to be used as shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay and similar installations.

3404.3.3.5.2 Displacement protection. Shelves shall be of sufficient depth and provided with a lip or guard to prevent individual containers from being displaced.

Exception: Shelves in storage cabinets or on laboratory furniture specifically designed for such use.

3404.3.3.5.3 Orderly storage. Shelf storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be maintained in an orderly manner.

3404.3.3.6 Rack storage. Where storage on racks is allowed elsewhere in this code, a minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) aisle shall be provided between adjacent rack sections and any adjacent storage of liquids. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

3404.3.3.7 Pile or palletized storage. Solid pile and palletized storage in liquid warehouses shall be arranged so that piles are separated from each other by at least 4 feet (1219 mm). Aisles shall be provided and arranged so that no container or portable tank is more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from an aisle. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

3404.3.3.8 Limited combustible storage. Limited quantities of combustible commodities are allowed to be stored in liquid storage areas where the ordinary combustibles, other than those used for packaging the liquids, are separated from the liquids in storage by a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) horizontally, either by open aisles or by open racks, and where protection is provided in accordance with Chapter 9.

3404.3.3.9 Idle combustible pallets. Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside an unprotected liquid storage area shall be limited to a maximum pile size of 2,500 square feet (232 m²) and to a maximum storage height of 6 feet (1829 mm). Storage of empty or idle combustible pallets inside a protected liquid storage area shall comply with NFPA 13 and NFPA 230. Pallet storage shall be separated from liquid storage by aisles that are at least 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

3404.3.3.10 Containers in piles. Containers in piles shall be stacked in such a manner as to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress on container walls. Portable tanks stored more than one tier high shall be designed to nest securely, without dunnage. Material-handling equipment shall be suitable to handle containers and tanks safely at the upper tier level.

3404.3.4 Quantity limits for storage. Liquid storage quantity limitations shall comply with Sections 3404.3.4.1 through 3404.3.4.4.

3404.3.4.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. For occupancies other than Group M wholesale and retail sales uses, indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) and shall not exceed the additional limitations set forth in this section.

For Group M occupancy wholesale and retail sales uses, indoor storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 3404.3.4.1.

Storage of hazardous production material flammable and combustible liquids in Group H-5 occupancies shall be in accordance with Chapter 18.

3404.3.4.2 Occupancy quantity limits. The following limits for quantities of stored flammable or combustible liquids shall not be exceeded:

1. Group A occupancies: Quantities in Group A occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
2. Group B occupancies: Quantities in drinking, dining, office and school uses within Group B occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
3. Group E occupancies: Quantities in Group E occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
4. Group F occupancies: Quantities in dining, office, and school uses within Group F occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
5. Group I occupancies: Quantities in Group I occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
6. Group M occupancies: Quantities in dining, office, and school uses within Group M occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1). The maximum allowable quantities for storage in whole-

**TABLE 3404.3.4.1
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF FLAMMABLE
AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS IN WHOLESALE AND RETAIL SALES OCCUPANCIES^a**

TYPE OF LIQUID	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA (gallons)		
	Sprinklered ^b per footnote densities and arrangements	Sprinklered per Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) through 3404.3.6.3(8) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1	Nonsprinklered
Class IA	60	60	30
Class IB, IC, II and IIIA	7,500 ^c	15,000 ^c	1,600
Class IIIB	Unlimited	Unlimited	13,200

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier wall.

b. To be considered as sprinklered, a building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system with a design providing minimum densities as follows:

1. For uncartoned commodities on shelves 6 feet or less in height where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those allowed with a minimum sprinkler design density of Ordinary Hazard Group 2.
2. For cartoned, palletized or racked commodities where storage is 4 feet 6 inches or less in height and where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those allowed with a minimum sprinkler design density of 0.21 gallon per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500-square-foot area.

c. Where wholesale and retail sales or storage areas exceed 50,000 square feet in area, the maximum allowable quantities are allowed to be increased by 2 percent for each 1,000 square feet of area in excess of 50,000 square feet, up to a maximum of 100 percent of the table amounts. A control area separation is not required. The cumulative amounts, including amounts attained by having an additional control area, shall not exceed 30,000 gallons.

sale and retail sales areas shall be in accordance with Section 3404.3.4.1.

7. Group R occupancies: Quantities in Group R occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
8. Group S occupancies: Quantities in dining and office uses within Group S occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).

3404.3.4.3 Quantities exceeding limits for control areas. Quantities exceeding those allowed in control areas set forth in Section 3404.3.4.1 shall be in liquid storage rooms or liquid storage warehouses in accordance with Sections 3404.3.7 and 3404.3.8.

3404.3.4.4 Liquids for maintenance and operation of equipment. In all occupancies, quantities of flammable and combustible liquids in excess of 10 gallons (38 L) used for maintenance purposes and the operation of equipment shall be stored in liquid storage cabinets in accordance with Section 3404.3.2. Quantities not exceeding 10 gallons (38 L) are allowed to be stored outside of a cabinet when in approved containers located in private garages or other approved locations.

3404.3.5 Storage in control areas. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in control areas shall be in accordance with Sections 3404.3.5.1 through 3404.3.5.4.

3404.3.5.1 Basement storage. Class I liquids shall be allowed to be stored in basements in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area for use-open systems in Table 2703.1.1(1), provided that automatic suppression and other fire protection are provided in accordance with Chapter 9. Class II and IIIA liquids shall also be allowed to be stored in basements, provided that automatic suppression and other fire protection are provided in accordance with Chapter 9.

3404.3.5.2 Storage pile heights. Containers having less than a 30-gallon (114 L) capacity which contain Class I or II liquids shall not be stacked more than 3 feet (914.4 mm) or two containers high, whichever is greater, unless stacked on fixed shelving or otherwise satisfactorily secured. Containers of Class I or II liquids having a capacity of 30 gallons (114 L) or more shall not be stored more than one container high. Containers shall be stored in an upright position.

3404.3.5.3 Storage distance from ceilings and roofs. Piles of containers or portable tanks shall not be stored closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to the nearest beam, chord, girder or other obstruction, and shall be 3 feet (914 mm) below sprinkler deflectors or discharge orifices of water spray or other overhead fire protection system.

3404.3.5.4 Combustible materials. In areas that are inaccessible to the public, Class I, II and IIIA liquids

shall not be stored in the same pile or rack section as ordinary combustible commodities unless such materials are packaged together as kits.

3404.3.6 Wholesale and retail sales uses. Flammable and combustible liquids in Group M occupancy wholesale and retail sales uses shall be in accordance with Sections 3404.3.6.1 through 3404.3.6.5, or Sections 6.4.3.3, 6.5.6.7, 6.8.2, Tables 6.8.2(a) through (f), and Figures 6.8.2(a) through (d) of NFPA 30.

3404.3.6.1 Container type. Containers for Class I liquids shall be metal.

Exception: In sprinklered buildings, an aggregate quantity of 120 gallons (454 L) of water-miscible Class IB and Class IC liquids is allowed in nonmetallic containers, each having a capacity of 16 ounces (0.473 L) or less.

3404.3.6.2 Container capacity. Containers for Class I liquids shall not exceed a capacity of 5 gallons (19 L).

Exception: Metal containers not exceeding 55 gallons (208 L) are allowed to store up to 240 gallons (908 L) of the maximum allowable quantity per control area of Class IB and IC liquids in a control area. The building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Table 3404.3.4.1. The containers shall be provided with plastic caps without cap seals and shall be stored upright. Containers shall not be stacked or stored in racks and shall not be located in areas accessible to the public.

3404.3.6.3 Fire protection and storage arrangements. Fire protection and container storage arrangements shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(1) or the following:

1. Storage on shelves shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in height, and shelving shall be metal.
2. Storage on pallets or in piles greater than 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) in height, or where the ceiling exceeds 18 feet (5486 mm) in height, shall be protected in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(4), and the storage heights and arrangements shall be limited to those specified in Table 3404.3.6.3(2).
3. Storage on racks greater than 4 feet 6 inches (1372 mm) in height, or where the ceiling exceeds 18 feet (5486 mm) in height shall be protected in accordance with Tables 3404.3.6.3(5), 3404.3.6.3(6), and 3404.3.6.3(7) as appropriate, and the storage heights and arrangements shall be limited to those specified in Table 3404.3.6.3(3).

Combustible commodities shall not be stored above flammable and combustible liquids.

3404.3.6.4 Warning for containers. All cans, containers and vessels containing flammable liquids or flammable liquid compounds or mixtures offered for sale shall be provided with a warning indicator, painted or printed on the container and stating that the liquid is flammable, and shall be kept away from heat and an open flame.

3404.3.6.5 Storage plan. When required by fire the code official, aisle and storage plans shall be submitted in accordance with Chapter 27.

3404.3.7 Liquid storage rooms. Liquid storage rooms shall comply with Sections 3404.3.7.1 through 3404.3.7.5.2.

3404.3.7.1 General. Quantities of liquids exceeding those set forth in Section 3404.3.4.1 for storage in control areas shall be stored in a liquid storage room complying with this section and constructed and separated as required by the *International Building Code*.

3404.3.7.2 Quantities and arrangement of storage. The quantity limits and storage arrangements in liquid storage rooms shall be in accordance with Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) and 3404.3.6.3(3) and Sections 3404.3.7.2.1 through 3404.3.7.2.3.

3404.3.7.2.1 Mixed storage. Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a pile or rack section:

1. The quantity in that pile or rack shall not exceed the smallest of the maximum quantities for the classes of liquids stored in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3); and

**TABLE 3404.3.6.3(1)
MAXIMUM STORAGE HEIGHT IN CONTROL AREA**

TYPE OF LIQUID	NONSPRINKLERED AREA (feet)	SPRINKLERED AREA (feet)	SPRINKLERED ^a WITH IN-RACK PROTECTION (feet)
Flammable liquids:			
Class IA	4	4	4
Class IB	4	8	12
Class IC	4	8	12
Combustible liquids:			
Class II	6	8	12
Class IIIA	8	12	16
Class IIIB	8	12	20

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. In-rack protection shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(5), 3404.3.6.3(6) or 3404.3.6.3(7).

**TABLE 3404.3.6.3(2)
STORAGE ARRANGEMENTS FOR PALLETIZED OR SOLID-PILE STORAGE IN LIQUID STORAGE ROOMS AND WAREHOUSES**

CLASS	STORAGE LEVEL	MAXIMUM STORAGE HEIGHT			MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER PILE (gallons)		MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER ROOM ^a (gallons)	
		Drums	Containers ^b (feet)	Portable tanks (feet)	Containers	Portable tanks	Containers	Portable tanks
IA	Ground floor	1	5	Not Allowed	3,000	Not Allowed	12,000	Not Allowed
	Upper floors	1	5	Not Allowed	2,000	Not Allowed	8,000	Not Allowed
	Basements	0	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
IB	Ground floor	1	6.5	7	5,000	20,000	15,000	40,000
	Upper floors	1	6.5	7	3,000	10,000	12,000	20,000
	Basements	0	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
IC	Ground floor ^d	1	6.5 ^c	7	5,000	20,000	15,000	40,000
	Upper floors	1	6.5 ^c	7	3,000	10,000	12,000	20,000
	Basements	0	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
II	Ground floor ^d	3	10	14	10,000	40,000	25,000	80,000
	Upper floors	3	10	14	10,000	40,000	25,000	80,000
	Basements	1	5	7	7,500	20,000	7,500	20,000
III	Ground floor	5	20	14	15,000	60,000	50,000	100,000
	Upper floors	5	20	14	15,000	60,000	50,000	100,000
	Basements	3	10	7	10,000	20,000	25,000	40,000

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. See Section 3404.3.8.1 for unlimited quantities in liquid storage warehouses.

b. Storage heights are allowed to be increased for Class IB, IC, II and III liquids in metal containers having a capacity of 5 gallons or less where an automatic AFFF-water protection system is provided in accordance with Table 3404.3.7.5.1.

c. These height limitations are allowed to be increased to 10 feet for containers having a capacity of 5 gallons or less.

d. For palletized storage of unsaturated polyester resins (UPR) in relieving-style metal containers with 50 percent or less by weight Class IC or II liquid and no Class IA or IB liquid, height and pile quantity limits shall be permitted to be 10 feet and 15,000 gallons, respectively, provided that such storage is protected by sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 30 and that the UPR storage area is not located in the same containment area or drainage path for other Class I or II liquids.

2. The height of storage in that pile or rack shall not exceed the smallest of the maximum heights for the classes of liquids stored in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3).

3404.3.7.2.2 Separation and aisles. Piles shall be separated from each other by at least 4-foot (1219 mm) aisles. Aisles shall be provided so that all containers are 20 feet (6096 mm) or less from an aisle. Where the storage of liquids is on racks, a minimum 4-foot-wide (1219 mm) aisle shall be provided between adjacent rows of racks and adjacent storage of liquids. Main aisles shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) wide.

Additional aisles shall be provided for access to doors, required windows and ventilation openings, standpipe connections, mechanical equipment and switches. Such aisles shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) in width, unless greater widths are required for separation of piles or racks, in which case the greater width shall be provided.

3404.3.7.2.3 Stabilizing and supports. Containers and piles shall be separated by pallets or dunnage to provide stability and to prevent excessive stress to container walls. Portable tanks stored over one tier shall be designed to nest securely without dunnage.

Requirements for portable tank design shall be in accordance with Chapter 6 of NFPA 30. Shelving, racks, dunnage, scuffboards, floor overlay and similar installations shall be of noncombustible construction or of wood not less than a 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness. Adequate material-handling equipment shall be available to handle tanks safely at upper tier levels.

3404.3.7.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Liquid storage rooms shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 2704.2.

3404.3.7.4 Ventilation. Liquid storage rooms shall be ventilated in accordance with Section 2704.3.

3404.3.7.5 Fire protection. Fire protection for liquid storage rooms shall comply with Sections 3404.3.7.5.1 and 3404.3.7.5.2.

3404.3.7.5.1 Fire-extinguishing systems. Liquid storage rooms shall be protected by automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with Chapter 9 and Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) through 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1. In-rack sprinklers shall also comply with NFPA 13.

Automatic foam-water systems and automatic aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF) water sprinkler systems shall not be used except when approved.

Protection criteria developed from fire modeling or full-scale fire testing conducted at an approved testing laboratory are allowed in lieu of the protection as shown in Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) through 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 when approved.

3404.3.7.5.2 Portable fire extinguishers. A minimum of one approved portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906 and having a rating of not less than 20-B shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) or more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any Class I or II liquid storage area located outside of a liquid storage room.

A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 20-B shall be located outside of, but not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) from, the door opening into a liquid storage room.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(3)
STORAGE ARRANGEMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE IN LIQUID STORAGE ROOMS AND WAREHOUSES

CLASS	TYPE RACK	STORAGE LEVEL	MAXIMUM STORAGE HEIGHT (feet)	MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER ROOM ^a (gallons)
			Containers	Containers
IA	Double row or Single row	Ground floor	25	7,500
		Upper floors	15	4,500
		Basements	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
IB IC	Double row or Single row	Ground floor	25	15,000
		Upper floors	15	9,000
		Basements	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
II	Double row or Single row	Ground floor	25	24,000
		Upper floors	25	24,000
		Basements	15	9,000
III	Multirow	Ground floor	40	48,000
	Double row	Upper floors	20	48,000
	Single row	Basements	20	24,000

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. See Section 3404.3.8.1 for unlimited quantities in liquid storage warehouses.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(4)
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION FOR SOLID-PILE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS^a

STORAGE CONDITIONS		CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND				MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)	MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLERS AND HOSE STREAMS (hours)
Class liquid	Container size and arrangement	Density (gpm/ft ²)	Area (square feet)		Maximum spacing (square feet)		
			High-temperature sprinklers	Ordinary temperature sprinklers			
IA	5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile ^b	0.30	3,000	5,000	100	750	2
	Containers greater than 5 gallons, on end or side, palletized or solid pile	0.60	5,000	8,000	80	750	
IB, IC and II	5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile ^b	0.30	3,000	5,000	100	500	2
	Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, one high	0.25	5,000	8,000	100		
II	Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, more than one high, on end or side	0.60	5,000	8,000	80	750	2
IB, IC and II	Portable tanks, one high	0.30	3,000	5,000	100	500	2
II	Portable tanks, two high	0.60	5,000	8,000	80	750	2
III	5 gallons or less, with or without cartons, palletized or solid pile	0.25	3,000	5,000	120	500	1
	Containers greater than 5 gallons on pallets or solid pile, on end or sides, up to three high	0.25	3,000	5,000	120	500	1
III	Containers greater than 5 gallons, on pallets or solid pile, on end or sides, up to 18 feet high	0.35	3,000	5,000	100	750	2
	Portable tanks, one high	0.25	3,000	5,000	120	500	1
	Portable tanks, two high	0.50	3,000	5,000	80	750	2

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. The design area contemplates the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where Class I standpipe systems are used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.

b. For storage heights above 4 feet or ceiling heights greater than 18 feet, an approved engineering design shall be provided in accordance with Section 104.7.2.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(5)
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS OF 5-GALLON CAPACITY
OR LESS WITH OR WITHOUT CARTONS ON CONVENTIONAL WOOD PALLETS^a

CLASS LIQUID	CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND			IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND					MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)	MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLER AND HOSE STREAM (hours)
	Density (gpm/ft²)	Area (square feet)		Maximum spacing	Racks up to 9 feet deep	Racks more than 9 feet to 12 feet deep	30 psi (standard orifice)	Number of sprinklers operating		
		High-temperature sprinklers	Ordinary temperature sprinklers				14 psi (large orifice)			
I (maximum 25-foot height) Option 1	0.40	3,000	5,000	80 ft²/head	1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multi-level	1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage 3. Locate in transverse flue spaces, staggered vertical and within 20 inches of aisle 4. Shields required where multilevel	30 psi (0.5-inch orifice)	1. Eight sprinklers if only one level 2. Six sprinklers each on two levels if only two levels 3. Six sprinklers each on top three levels, if three or more levels 4. Hydraulically most remote	750	2
I (maximum 25-foot height) Option 2	0.55	2,000 ^b	Not Applicable	100 ft²/head	1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. See 2 above 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. See 2 above 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	14 psi (0.53-inch orifice)	See 1 through 4 above	500	2
I and II (maximum 14-foot storage height) (maximum three tiers)	0.55 ^c	2,000 ^{b, d}	Not Applicable	100 ft²/head	Not Applicable None for maximum 6-foot-deep racks	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	500	2
II (maximum 25-foot height)	0.30	3,000	5,000	100 ft²/head	1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally 2. One line sprinklers between levels at nearest 10-foot vertical intervals 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multi-level	1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally 2. Two lines between levels at nearest 10-foot vertical intervals 3. Locate in transverse flue spaces, staggered vertical and within 20 inches of aisle 4. Shields required where multilevel	30 psi	Hydraulically most remote—six sprinklers at each level, up to a maximum of three levels	750	2
III (40-foot height)	0.25	3,000	5,000	120 ft²/head	Same as for Class II liquids	Same as for Class II liquids	30 psi	Same as for Class II liquids	500	2

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m,
 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

- a. The design area contemplates the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where Class I standpipe systems are used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.
 b. Using listed or approved extra-large orifices, high-temperature quick-response or standard element sprinklers under a maximum 30-foot ceiling with minimum 7.5-foot aisles.
 c. For friction lid cans and other metal containers equipped with plastic nozzles or caps, the density shall be increased to 0.65 gpm per square foot using listed or approved extra-large orifice, high-temperature quick-response sprinklers.
 d. Using listed or approved extra-large orifice, high-temperature quick-response or standard element sprinklers under a maximum 18-foot ceiling with minimum 7.5-foot aisles and metal containers.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(6)
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS GREATER THAN 5-GALLON CAPACITY^a

CLASS LIQUID	CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND			IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND					MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)	MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLER AND HOSE STREAM (hours)
	Density (gpm/ ft ²)	Area (square feet)		Maximum spacing	On-side storage racks up to 9-foot-deep racks	On-end storage (on pallets) up to 9-foot-deep racks	Minimum nozzle pressure	Number of sprinklers operating		
		High-temperature sprinklers	Ordinary temperature sprinklers							
IA (maximum 25-foot height)	0.60	3,000	5,000	80 ft ² /head	1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally 2. One line sprinklers above each tier of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multilevel	1. Ordinary temperature sprinklers 8 feet apart horizontally 2. One line sprinklers above each tier of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multilevel	30 psi	Hydraulically most remote—six sprinklers at each level	1,000	2
IB, IC and II (maximum 25-foot height)	0.60	3,000	5,000	100 ft ² /head	1. See 1 above 2. One line sprinklers every three tiers of storage 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	1. See 1 above 2. See 2 above 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	30 psi	Hydraulically most remote—six sprinklers at each level	750	2
III (maximum 40-foot height)	0.25	3,000	5,000	120 ft ² /head	1. See 1 above 2. One line sprinklers every sixth level (maximum) 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	1. See 1 above 2. One line sprinklers every third level (maximum) 3. See 3 above 4. See 4 above	15 psi	Hydraulically most remote—six sprinklers at each level	500	1

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. The design assumes the use of Class II standpipe systems. Where a Class I standpipe system is used, the area of application shall be increased by 30 percent without revising density.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(7)
AUTOMATIC AFFF WATER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR RACK STORAGE OF LIQUIDS IN CONTAINERS GREATER THAN 5-GALLON CAPACITY^{a,b}

CLASS LIQUID	CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND			IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND ^c				DURATION AFFF SUPPLY (minimum)	DURATION WATER SUPPLY (hours)
	Density (gpm/ft ²)	Area (square feet)		On-end storage of drums on pallets, up to 25 feet	Minimum nozzle pressure (psi)	Number of sprinklers operating	Hose stream demand ^d (gpm)		
		High-temperature sprinklers	Ordinary temperature sprinklers						
IA, IB, IC and II	0.30	1,500	2,500	1. Ordinary temperature sprinkler up to 10 feet apart horizontally 2. One line sprinklers above each level of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertically 4. Shields required for multilevel	30	Three sprinklers per level	500	15	2

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. System shall be a closed-head wet system with approved devices for proportioning aqueous film-forming foam.

b. Except as modified herein, in-rack sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13.

c. The height of storage shall not exceed 25 feet.

d. Hose stream demand includes 1½-inch inside hand hose, when required.

TABLE 3404.3.6.3(8)
AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS I LIQUID STORAGE OF 1-GALLON CAPACITY OR LESS WITH UNCARTONED OR CASE-CUT SHELF DISPLAY UP TO 6.5 FEET, AND PALLETIZED STORAGE ABOVE IN A DOUBLE-ROW RACK ARRAY^a

STORAGE HEIGHT	CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND				IN-RACK SPRINKLER ARRANGEMENT AND DEMAND				MINIMUM HOSE STREAM DEMAND (gpm)	MINIMUM DURATION SPRINKLERS AND HOSE STREAM (hours)
	Density (gpm/ft ²)	Area (square feet)		Maximum spacing	Racks up to 9 feet deep	Racks 9 to 12 feet	Minimum nozzle pressure	Number of sprinklers operating		
		High temperature	Ordinary temperature							
Maximum 20-foot storage height	0.60	2,000 ^b	Not Applicable	100 ft ² /head	1. Ordinary temperature, quick-response sprinklers, maximum 8 feet 3 inches horizontal spacing 2. One line of sprinklers at the 6-foot level and the 11.5-foot level of storage 3. Locate in longitudinal flue space, staggered vertical 4. Shields required where multilevel	Not Applicable	30 psi (standard orifice) or 14 psi (large orifice)	1. Six sprinklers each on two levels 2. Hydraulically most remote 12 sprinklers	500	2

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

a. This table shall not apply to racks with solid shelves.

b. Using extra-large orifice sprinklers under a ceiling 30 feet or less in height. Minimum aisle width is 7.5 feet.

TABLE 3404.3.7.5.1
AUTOMATIC AFFF-WATER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR SOLID-PILE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE OF LIQUIDS
IN METAL CONTAINERS OF 5-GALLON CAPACITY OR LESS^{a,b}

PACKAGE TYPE	CLASS LIQUID	CEILING SPRINKLER DESIGN AND DEMAND					STORAGE HEIGHT (feet)	HOSE DEMAND (gpm) ^c	DURATION AFFF SUPPLY (minimum)	DURATION WATER SUPPLY (hours)
		Density (gpm/ft ²)	Area (square feet)	Temperature rating	Maximum spacing	Orifice size (inch)				
Cartoned	IB, IC, II and III	0.40	2,000	286°F	100 ft ² /head	0.531	11	500	15	2
Uncartoned	IB, IC, II and III	0.30	2,000	286°F	100 ft ² /head	0.5 or 0.531	12	500	15	2

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m², °C. = [(°F)-32]/1.8.

a. System shall be a closed-head wet system with approved devices for proportioning aqueous film-forming foam.

b. Maximum ceiling height of 30 feet.

c. Hose stream demand includes 1½-inch inside hand hose, when required.

3404.3.8 Liquid storage warehouses. Buildings used for storage of flammable or combustible liquids in quantities exceeding those set forth in Section 3404.3.4 for control areas and Section 3404.3.7 for liquid storage rooms shall comply with Sections 3404.3.8.1 through 3404.3.8.5 and shall be constructed and separated as required by the *International Building Code*.

3404.3.8.1 Quantities and storage arrangement. The total quantities of liquids in a liquid storage warehouse shall not be limited. The arrangement of storage shall be in accordance with Table 3404.3.6.3(2) or 3404.3.6.3(3).

3404.3.8.1.1 Mixed storage. Mixed storage shall be in accordance with Section 3404.3.7.2.1.

3404.3.8.1.2 Separation and aisles. Separation and aisles shall be in accordance with Section 3404.3.7.2.2.

3404.3.8.2 Spill control and secondary containment. Liquid storage warehouses shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment as set forth in Section 2704.2.

3404.3.8.3 Ventilation. Liquid storage warehouses storing containers greater than 5 gallons (19 L) in capacity shall be ventilated at a rate of not less than 0.25 cfm/sq. ft. (0.075 m³/min per m²) of floor area over the storage area.

3404.3.8.4 Fire-extinguishing systems. Liquid storage warehouses shall be protected by automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with Chapter 9 and Tables 3404.3.6.3(4) through 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1, or Section 4.8.2 and Tables 4.8.2(a) through (f) of NFPA 30. In-rack sprinklers shall also comply with NFPA 13.

Automatic foam-water systems and automatic AFFF water sprinkler systems shall not be used except when approved.

Protection criteria developed from fire modeling or full-scale fire testing conducted at an approved testing laboratory are allowed in lieu of the protection as shown in Tables 3404.3.6.3(2) through 3404.3.6.3(7) and Table 3404.3.7.5.1 when approved.

3404.3.8.5 Warehouse hose lines. In liquid storage warehouses, either 1½-inch (38 mm) lined or 1-inch (25 mm) hard rubber hand hose lines shall be provided in sufficient number to reach all liquid storage areas and shall be in accordance with Section 903 or Section 905.

3404.4 Outdoor storage of containers and portable tanks. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers and portable tanks outside of buildings shall be in accordance with Section 3403 and Sections 3404.4.1 through 3404.4.8. Capacity limits for containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with Section 3404.3.

3404.4.1 Plans. Storage shall be in accordance with approved plans.

3404.4.2 Location on property. Outdoor storage of liquids in containers and portable tanks shall be in accordance with Table 3404.4.2. Storage of liquids near buildings located on the same property shall be in accordance with this section.

3404.4.2.1 Mixed liquid piles. Where two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single pile, the quantity in the pile shall not exceed the smallest of maximum quantities for the classes of material stored.

3404.4.2.2 Access. Storage of containers or portable tanks shall be provided with fire apparatus access roads in accordance with Chapter 5.

3404.4.2.3 Security. The storage area shall be protected against tampering or trespassers where necessary and shall be kept free from weeds, debris and other combustible materials not necessary to the storage.

3404.4.2.4 Storage adjacent to buildings. A maximum of 1,100 gallons (4163 L) of liquids stored in closed containers and portable tanks is allowed adjacent to a building located on the same premises and under the same management, provided that:

1. The building does not exceed one story in height. Such building shall be of fire-resistance-rated construction with noncombustible exterior surfaces or noncombustible construction and shall be used principally for the storage of liquids; or
2. The exterior building wall adjacent to the storage area shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less

than 2 hours, having no openings to above-grade areas within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of such storage and no openings to below-grade areas within 50 feet (15 240 mm) horizontally of such storage.

The quantity of liquids stored adjacent to a building protected in accordance with Item 2 is allowed to exceed 1,100 gallons (4163 L), provided that the maximum quantity per pile does not exceed 1,100 gallons (4163 L) and each pile is separated by a 10-foot-minimum (3048 mm) clear space along the common wall.

Where the quantity stored exceeds 1,100 gallons (4163 L) adjacent to a building complying with Item 1, or the provisions of Item 1 cannot be met, a minimum distance in accordance with Table 3404.4.2, column 7 ("Minimum Distance to Lot Line of Property That Can Be Built Upon") shall be maintained between buildings and the nearest container or portable tank.

3404.4.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Storage areas shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 3403.4.

Exception: Containers stored on approved containment pallets in accordance with Section 2704.2.3 and containers stored in cabinets and lockers with integral spill containment.

3404.4.4 Security. Storage areas shall be protected against tampering or trespassers by fencing or other approved control measures.

3404.4.5 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other means shall be provided to protect exterior storage tanks from vehicular damage. When guard posts are installed, the posts shall be installed in accordance with Section 312.

3404.4.6 Clearance from combustibles. The storage area shall be kept free from weeds, debris and combustible materials not necessary to the storage. The area surrounding an exterior storage area shall be kept clear of such materials for a minimum distance of 15 feet (4572 mm).

3404.4.7 Weather protection. Weather protection for outdoor storage shall be in accordance with Section 2704.13.

3404.4.8 Empty containers and tank storage. The storage of empty tanks and containers previously used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids, unless free from explosive vapors, shall be stored as required for filled containers and tanks. Tanks and containers when emptied shall have the covers or plugs immediately replaced in openings.

SECTION 3405 DISPENSING, USE, MIXING AND HANDLING

3405.1 Scope. Dispensing, use, mixing and handling of flammable liquids shall be in accordance with Section 3403 and this section. Tank vehicle and tank car loading and unloading and other special operations shall be in accordance with Section 3406.

Exception: Containers of organic coatings having no fire point and which are opened for pigmentation are not required to comply with this section.

3405.2 Liquid transfer. Liquid transfer equipment and methods for transfer of Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be approved and be in accordance with Sections 3405.2.1 through 3405.2.6.

3405.2.1 Pumps. Positive-displacement pumps shall be provided with pressure relief discharging back to the tank, pump suction or other approved location, or shall be provided with interlocks to prevent over-pressure.

3405.2.2 Pressured systems. Where gases are introduced to provide for transfer of Class I liquids, or Class II and III liquids transferred at temperatures at or above their flash points by pressure, only inert gases shall be used. Controls, including pressure relief devices, shall be provided to limit the pressure so that the maximum working pressure of tanks, containers and piping systems cannot be exceeded. Where devices operating through pressure within a tank or container are used, the tank or container shall be a pressure vessel approved for the intended use. Air or oxygen shall not be used for pressurization.

Exception: Air transfer of Class II and III liquids at temperatures below their flash points.

TABLE 3404.4.2
OUTDOOR LIQUID STORAGE IN CONTAINERS AND PORTABLE TANKS

CLASS OF LIQUID	CONTAINER STORAGE— MAXIMUM PER PILE		PORTABLE TANK STORAGE—MAXIMUM PER PILE		MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN PILES OR RACKS (feet)	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO LOT LINE OF PROPERTY THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON ^{c,d} (feet)	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO PUBLIC STREET, PUBLIC ALLEY OR PUBLIC WAY ^d (feet)
	Quantity ^{a,b} (gallons)	Height (feet)	Quantity ^{a,b} (gallons)	Height (feet)			
IA	1,100	10	2,200	7	5	50	10
IB	2,200	12	4,400	14	5	50	10
IC	4,400	12	8,800	14	5	50	10
II	8,800	12	17,600	14	5	25	5
III	22,000	18	44,000	14	5	10	5

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon 3.785 L.

a. For mixed class storage, see Section 3404.4.2.

b. For storage in racks, the quantity limits per pile do not apply, but the rack arrangement shall be limited to a maximum of 50 feet in length and two rows or 9 feet in depth.

c. If protection by a public fire department or private fire brigade capable of providing cooling water streams is not available, the distance shall be doubled.

d. When the total quantity stored does not exceed 50 percent of the maximum allowed per pile, the distances are allowed to be reduced 50 percent, but not less than 3 feet.

3405.2.3 Piping, hoses and valves. Piping, hoses and valves used in liquid transfer operations shall be approved or listed for the intended use.

3405.2.4 Class I, II and III liquids. Class I and II liquids or Class III liquids that are heated up to or above their flash points shall be transferred by one of the following methods:

Exception: Liquids in containers not exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity.

1. From safety cans complying with UL 30.
2. Through an approved closed piping system.
3. From containers or tanks by an approved pump taking suction through an opening in the top of the container or tank.
4. For Class IB, IC, II and III liquids, from containers or tanks by gravity through an approved self-closing or automatic-closing valve when the container or tank and dispensing operations are provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 3403.4. Class IA liquids shall not be dispensed by gravity from tanks.
5. Approved engineered liquid transfer systems.

3405.2.5 Manual container filling operations for Class I liquids. Class I liquids and Class II or III liquids heated to or above their flash points shall not be transferred into containers unless the nozzle and containers are electrically interconnected. Acceptable methods of electrical interconnection include:

1. Metallic floor plates on which containers stand while filling, when such floor plates are electrically connected to the fill stem; or
2. Where the fill stem is bonded to the container during filling by means of a bond wire.

3405.2.6 Automatic container-filling operations for Class I liquids. Container-filling operations for Class I liquids involving conveyor belts or other automatic-feeding operations shall be designed to prevent static accumulations.

3405.3 Use, dispensing and mixing inside of buildings. Indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.2 and 3405.3.1 through 3405.3.5.3.

3405.3.1 Closure of mixing or blending vessels. Vessels used for mixing or blending of Class I liquids and Class II or III liquids heated up to or above their flash points shall be provided with self-closing, tight-fitting, noncombustible lids that will control a fire within such vessel.

Exception: Where such devices are impractical, approved automatic or manually controlled fire-extinguishing devices shall be provided.

3405.3.2 Bonding of vessels. Where differences of potential could be created, vessels containing Class I liquids or liquids handled at or above their flash points shall be electrically connected by bond wires, ground cables, piping or

similar means to a static grounding system to maintain equipment at the same electrical potential to prevent sparking.

3405.3.3 Heating, lighting and cooking appliances. Heating, lighting and cooking appliances which utilize Class I liquids shall not be operated within a building or structure.

Exception: Operation in single-family dwellings.

3405.3.4 Location of processing vessels. Processing vessels shall be located with respect to distances to lot lines of adjoining property which can be built on, in accordance with Tables 3405.3.4(1) and 3405.3.4(2).

Exception: Where the exterior wall facing the adjoining lot line is a blank wall having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 4 hours, the fire code official is authorized to modify the distances. The distance shall not be less than that set forth in the *International Building Code*, and when Class IA or unstable liquids are involved, explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Section 911.

3405.3.5 Quantity limits for use. Liquid use quantity limitations shall comply with Sections 3405.3.5.1 through 3405.3.5.3.

3405.3.5.1 Maximum allowable quantity per control area. Indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) and shall not exceed the additional limitations set forth in Section 3405.3.5.

Exception: Cleaning with Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with Section 3405.3.6.

Use of hazardous production material flammable and combustible liquids in Group H-5 occupancies shall be in accordance with Chapter 18.

3405.3.5.2 Occupancy quantity limits. The following limits for quantities of flammable and combustible liquids used, dispensed or mixed based on occupancy classification shall not be exceeded.

Exception: Cleaning with Class I, II, or IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with Section 3405.3.6.

1. Group A occupancies: Quantities in Group A occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
2. Group B occupancies: Quantities in drinking, dining, office and school uses within Group B occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).

TABLE 3405.3.4(1)
SEPARATION OF PROCESSING VESSELS FROM LOT LINES

PROCESSING VESSELS WITH EMERGENCY RELIEF VENTING	LOCATION ^a	
	Stable liquids	Unstable liquids
Not in excess of 2.5 psig	Table 3405.3.4(2)	2.5 times Table 3405.3.4(2)
Over 2.5 psig	1.5 times Table 3405.3.4(2)	4 times Table 3405.3.4(2)

For SI: 1 pound per square inch gauge = 6.895 kPa.

- a. Where protection of exposures by a public fire department or private fire brigade capable of providing cooling water streams on structures is not provided, distances shall be doubled.

TABLE 3405.3.4(2)
REFERENCE TABLE FOR USE WITH TABLE 3405.3.4(1)

TANK CAPACITY (gallons)	MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM LOT LINE OF A LOT WHICH IS OR CAN BE BUILT UPON, INCLUDING THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF A PUBLIC WAY (feet)	MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM NEAREST SIDE OF ANY PUBLIC WAY OR FROM NEAREST IMPORTANT BUILDING ON THE SAME PROPERTY (feet)
275 or less	5	5
276 to 750	10	5
751 to 12,000	15	5
12,001 to 30,000	20	5
30,001 to 50,000	30	10
50,001 to 100,000	50	15
100,001 to 500,000	80	25
500,001 to 1,000,000	100	35
1,000,001 to 2,000,000	135	45
2,000,001 to 3,000,000	165	55
3,000,001 or more	175	60

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

3. Group E occupancies: Quantities in Group E occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, treatment, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
4. Group F occupancies: Quantities in dining, office and school uses within Group F occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
5. Group I occupancies: Quantities in Group I occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
6. Group M occupancies: Quantities in dining, office and school uses within Group M occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
7. Group R occupancies: Quantities in Group R occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment, and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).
8. Group S occupancies: Quantities in dining and office uses within Group S occupancies shall not exceed that necessary for demonstration, laboratory work, maintenance purposes and operation of equipment and shall not exceed quantities set forth in Table 2703.1.1(1).

3405.3.5.3 Quantities exceeding limits for control areas. Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Sections 3405.3.5.1 and 3405.3.5.2 shall be in accordance with the following:

1. For open systems, indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be within a room or building complying with the *International Building Code* and Sections 3405.3.7.1 through 3405.3.7.5.
2. For closed systems, indoor use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be within a room or building complying with

the *International Building Code* and Sections 3405.3.7 through 3405.3.7.4 and 3405.3.7.6.

3405.3.6 Cleaning with flammable and combustible liquids. Cleaning with Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall be in accordance with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Dry cleaning shall be in accordance with Chapter 12.
2. Spray-nozzle cleaning shall be in accordance with Section 1503.3.5.

3405.3.6.1 Cleaning operations. Class IA liquids shall not be used for cleaning. Cleaning with Class IB, IC or II liquids shall be conducted as follows:

1. In a room or building in accordance with Section 3405.3.7; or
2. In a machine listed and approved for the purpose in accordance with Section 3405.3.6.2.

Exception: Materials used in commercial and industrial process-related cleaning operations in accordance with other provisions of this code and not involving facilities maintenance cleaning operations.

3405.3.6.2 Listed and approved machines. Parts cleaning and degreasing conducted in listed and approved machines in accordance with Section 3405.3.6.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.3.6.2.1 through 3405.3.6.2.7.

3405.3.6.2.1 Solvents. Solvents shall be classified and shall be compatible with the machines within which they are used.

3405.3.6.2.2 Machine capacities. The quantity of solvent shall not exceed the listed design capacity of the machine for the solvent being used with the machine.

3405.3.6.2.3 Solvent quantity limits. Solvent quantities shall be limited as follows:

1. Machines without remote solvent reservoirs shall be limited to quantities set forth in Section 3405.3.5.
2. Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class I liquids shall be limited to quantities set forth in Section 3405.3.5.
3. Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class II liquids shall be limited to 35 gallons (132 L) per machine. The total quantities shall not exceed an aggregate of 240 gallons (908 L) per control area in buildings not equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system and an aggregate of 480 gallons (1817 L) per control area in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
4. Machines with remote solvent reservoirs using Class IIIA liquids shall be limited to 80 gallons (303 L) per machine.

3405.3.6.2.4 Immersion soaking of parts. Work areas of machines with remote solvent reservoirs shall not be used for immersion soaking of parts.

3405.3.6.2.5 Separation. Multiple machines shall be separated from each other by a distance of not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) or by a fire barrier with a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating.

3405.3.6.2.6 Ventilation. Machines shall be located in areas adequately ventilated to prevent accumulation of vapors.

3405.3.6.2.7 Installation. Machines shall be installed in accordance with their listings.

3405.3.7 Rooms or buildings for quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. Where required by Section 3405.3.5.3 or 3405.3.6.1, rooms or buildings used for use, dispensing or mixing of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.3.7.1 through 3405.3.7.6.3.

3405.3.7.1 Construction, location and fire protection.

Rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the *International Building Code* as Group H-2 or H-3 occupancies based on use, dispensing or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids shall be constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3405.3.7.2 Basements. In rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the *International Building Code* as Group H-2 or H-3, dispensing or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be conducted in basements.

3405.3.7.3 Fire protection. Rooms or buildings classified in accordance with the *International Building Code* as Group H-2 or H-3 occupancies shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Chapter 9.

3405.3.7.4 Doors. Interior doors to rooms or portions of such buildings shall be self-closing fire doors in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3405.3.7.5 Open systems. Use, dispensing and mixing of flammable and combustible liquids in open systems shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.3.7.5.1 through 3405.3.7.5.3.

3405.3.7.5.1 Ventilation. Continuous mechanical ventilation shall be provided at a rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot [$0.00508 \text{ m}^3/(\text{s} \times \text{m}^2)$] of floor area over the design area. Provisions shall be made for introduction of makeup air in such a manner to include all floor areas or pits where vapors can collect. Local or spot ventilation shall be provided when needed to prevent the accumulation of hazardous vapors. Ventilation system design shall comply with the *International Building Code* and *International Mechanical Code*.

Exception: Where natural ventilation can be shown to be effective for the materials used, dispensed or mixed.

3405.3.7.5.2 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Section 911.

3405.3.7.5.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Spill control shall be provided in accordance with Section 3403.4 where Class I, II or IIIA liquids are dispensed into containers exceeding a 1.3-gallon (5 L) capacity or mixed or used in open containers or systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity. Spill control and secondary containment shall be provided in accordance with Section 3403.4 when the capacity of an individual container exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple containers or tanks exceeds 100 gallons (378.5 L).

3405.3.7.6 Closed systems. Use or mixing of flammable or combustible liquids in closed systems shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.3.7.6.1 through 3405.3.7.6.3.

3405.3.7.6.1 Ventilation. Closed systems designed to be opened as part of normal operations shall be provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 3405.3.7.5.1.

3405.3.7.6.2 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided when an explosive environment can occur as a result of the mixing or use process. Explosion control shall be designed in accordance with Section 911.

Exception: When process vessels are designed to contain fully the worst-case explosion anticipated within the vessel under process conditions considering the most likely failure.

3405.3.7.6.3 Spill control and secondary containment. Spill control shall be provided in accordance with Section 3403.4 when flammable or combustible liquids are dispensed into containers exceeding a 1.3-gallon (5 L) capacity or mixed or used in open containers or systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity. Spill control and secondary containment shall be provided in accordance with Section 3403.4 when the capacity of an individual container exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple containers or tanks exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L).

3405.3.8 Use, dispensing and handling outside of buildings. Outside use, dispensing and handling shall be in accordance with Sections 3405.3.8.1 through 3405.3.8.3.

Dispensing of liquids into motor vehicle fuel tanks at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with Chapter 22.

3405.3.8.1 Spill control and drainage control. Outside use, dispensing and handling areas shall be provided with spill control as set forth in Section 3403.4.

3405.3.8.2 Location on property. Dispensing activities which exceed the quantities set forth in Table 3405.3.8.2 shall not be conducted within 15 feet (4572 mm) of buildings or combustible materials or within 25 feet (7620 mm) of building openings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways. Dispensing activities that exceed the quantities set forth in Table 3405.3.8.2 shall

not be conducted within 15 feet (4572 mm) of storage of Class I, II or III liquids unless such liquids are stored in tanks which are listed and labeled as 2-hour protected tank assemblies in accordance with UL 2085.

Exceptions:

1. The requirements shall not apply to areas where only the following are dispensed: Class III liquids; liquids that are heavier than water; water-miscible liquids; and liquids with viscosities greater than 10,000 centipoise (cp) (10 Pa · s).
2. Flammable and combustible liquid dispensing in refineries, chemical plants, process facilities, gas and crude oil production facilities and oil blending and packaging facilities, terminals and bulk plants.

**TABLE 3405.3.8.2
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITIES FOR DISPENSING OF
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE
LIQUIDS IN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREAS^{a,b}**

CLASS OF LIQUID	QUANTITY (gallons)
Flammable	
Class IA	10
Class IB	15
Class IC	20
Combination Class IA, IB and IC	30 ^c
Combustible	
Class II	30
Class IIIA	80
Class IIIB	3,300

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. For definition of "Outdoor Control Area," see Section 2702.1.

b. The fire code official is authorized to impose special conditions regarding locations, types of containers, dispensing units, fire control measures and other factors involving fire safety.

c. Containing not more than the maximum allowable quantity per control area of each individual class.

3405.3.8.3 Location of processing vessels. Processing vessels shall be located with respect to distances to lot lines which can be built on in accordance with Table 3405.3.4(1).

Exception: In refineries and distilleries.

3405.3.8.4 Weather protection. Weather protection for outdoor use shall be in accordance with Section 2705.3.9.

3405.4 Solvent distillation units. Solvent distillation units shall comply with Sections 3405.4.1 through 3405.4.9.

3405.4.1 Unit with a capacity of 60 gallons or less. Solvent distillation units used to recycle Class I, II or IIIA liquids having a distillation chamber capacity of 60 gallons (227 L) or less shall be listed, labeled and installed in accordance with Section 3405.4 and UL 2208.

Exceptions:

1. Solvent distillation units installed in dry cleaning plants in accordance with Chapter 12.

2. Solvent distillation units used in continuous through-put industrial processes where the source of heat is remotely supplied using steam, hot water, oil or other heat transfer fluids, the temperature of which is below the auto-ignition point of the solvent.
3. Solvent distillation units listed for and used in laboratories.
4. Approved research, testing and experimental processes.

3405.4.2 Units with a capacity exceeding 60 gallons. Solvent distillation units used to recycle Class I, II or IIIA liquids, having a distillation chamber capacity exceeding 60 gallons (227 L) shall be used in locations that comply with the use and mixing requirements of Section 3405 and other applicable provisions in this chapter.

3405.4.3 Prohibited processing. Class I, II and IIIA liquids also classified as unstable (reactive) shall not be processed in solvent distillation units.

Exception: Appliances listed for the distillation of unstable (reactive) solvents.

3405.4.4 Labeling. A permanent label shall be affixed to the unit by the manufacturer. The label shall indicate the capacity of the distillation chamber, and the distance the unit shall be placed away from sources of ignition. The label shall indicate the products for which the unit has been listed for use or refer to the instruction manual for a list of the products.

3405.4.5 Manufacturer's instruction manual. An instruction manual shall be provided. The manual shall be readily available for the user and the fire code official. The manual shall include installation, use and servicing instructions. It shall identify the liquids for which the unit has been listed for distillation purposes along with each liquid's flash point and auto-ignition temperature. For units with adjustable controls, the manual shall include directions for setting the heater temperature for each liquid to be instilled.

3405.4.6 Location. Solvent distillation units shall be used in locations in accordance with the listing. Solvent distillation units shall not be used in basements.

3405.4.7 Storage of liquids. Distilled liquids and liquids awaiting distillation shall be stored in accordance with Section 3404.

3405.4.8 Storage of residues. Hazardous residue from the distillation process shall be stored in accordance with Section 3404 and Chapter 27.

3405.4.9 Portable fire extinguishers. Approved portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 906. At least one portable fire extinguisher having a rating of not less than 40-B shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) or more than 30 feet (9144 mm) from any solvent distillation unit.

3405.5 Alcohol-based hand rubs classified as Class I or II liquids. The use of wall-mounted dispensers containing alcohol-based hand rubs classified as Class I or II liquids shall be in accordance with all of the following:

1. The maximum capacity of each dispenser shall be 68 ounces (2 L).
2. The minimum separation between dispensers shall be 48 inches (1219 mm).
3. The dispensers shall not be installed directly adjacent to, directly above or below an electrical receptacle, switch, appliance, device or other ignition source. The wall space between the dispenser and the floor shall remain clear and unobstructed.
4. Dispensers shall be mounted so that the bottom of the dispenser is a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) above the finished floor.
5. Dispensers shall not release their contents except when the dispenser is manually activated.
6. Storage and use of alcohol-based hand rubs shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 3404 and 3405.
7. Dispensers installed in occupancies with carpeted floors shall only be allowed in smoke compartments or fire areas equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

3405.5.1 Corridor installations. Where wall-mounted dispensers containing alcohol-based hand rubs are installed in corridors, they shall be in accordance with all of the following:

1. Aerosol containers shall not be allowed in corridors.
2. The maximum capacity of each dispenser shall be 41 ounces (1.2 L).
3. The maximum quantity allowed in a corridor within a control area shall be 10 gallons (37.85 L).
4. The minimum corridor width shall be 72 inches (1829 mm).
5. Projections into a corridor shall be in accordance with Section 1003.3.3.

SECTION 3406 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

3406.1 General. This section shall cover the provisions for special operations which include, but are not limited to, storage, use, dispensing, mixing or handling of flammable and combustible liquids. The following special operations shall be in accordance with Sections 3401, 3403, 3404 and 3405, except as provided in Section 3406.

1. Storage and dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids on farms and construction sites.

2. Well drilling and operating.
3. Bulk plants or terminals.
4. Bulk transfer and process transfer operations utilizing tank vehicles and tank cars.
5. Tank vehicles and tank vehicle operation.
6. Refineries.
7. Vapor recovery and vapor-processing systems.

3406.2 Storage and dispensing of flammable and combustible liquids on farms and construction sites. Permanent and temporary storage and dispensing of Class I and II liquids for private use on farms and rural areas and at construction sites, earth-moving projects, gravel pits or borrow pits shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.2.1 through 3406.2.8.1.

Exception: Storage and use of fuel oil and containers connected with oil-burning equipment regulated by Section 603 and the *International Mechanical Code*.

3406.2.1 Combustibles and open flames near tanks. Storage areas shall be kept free from weeds and extraneous combustible material. Open flames and smoking are prohibited in flammable or combustible liquid storage areas.

3406.2.2 Marking of tanks and containers. Tanks and containers for the storage of liquids above ground shall be conspicuously marked with the name of the product which they contain and the words: FLAMMABLE—KEEP FIRE AND FLAME AWAY. Tanks shall bear the additional marking: KEEP 50 FEET FROM BUILDINGS.

3406.2.3 Containers for storage and use. Metal containers used for storage of Class I or II liquids shall be in accordance with DOTn requirements or shall be of an approved design.

Discharge devices shall be of a type that do not develop an internal pressure on the container. Pumping devices or approved self-closing faucets used for dispensing liquids shall not leak and shall be well-maintained. Individual containers shall not be interconnected and shall be kept closed when not in use.

Containers stored outside of buildings shall be in accordance with Section 3404 and the *International Building Code*.

3406.2.4 Permanent and temporary tanks. The capacity of permanent above-ground tanks containing Class I or II liquids shall not exceed 1,100 gallons (4164 L). The capacity of temporary above-ground tanks containing Class I or II liquids shall not exceed 10,000 gallons (37 854 L). Tanks shall be of the single-compartment design.

Exception: Permanent above-ground tanks of greater capacity which meet the requirements of Section 3404.2.

3406.2.4.1 Fill-opening security. Fill openings shall be equipped with a locking closure device. Fill openings shall be separate from vent openings.

3406.2.4.2 Vents. Tanks shall be provided with a method of normal and emergency venting. Normal vents shall also be in accordance with Section 3404.2.7.3.

Emergency vents shall be in accordance with Section 3404.2.7.4. Emergency vents shall be arranged to discharge in a manner which prevents localized overheating or flame impingement on any part of the tank in the event that vapors from such vents are ignited.

3406.2.4.3 Location. Tanks containing Class I or II liquids shall be kept outside and at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) from buildings and combustible storage. Additional distance shall be provided when necessary to ensure that vehicles, equipment and containers being filled directly from such tanks will not be less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from structures, haystacks or other combustible storage.

3406.2.4.4 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. The storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited (see Section 3 of the Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the *International Fire Code* on page v).

3406.2.5 Type of tank. Tanks shall be provided with top openings only or shall be elevated for gravity discharge.

3406.2.5.1 Tanks with top openings only. Tanks with top openings shall be mounted as follows:

1. On well-constructed metal legs connected to shoes or runners designed so that the tank is stabilized and the entire tank and its supports can be moved as a unit; or
2. For stationary tanks, on a stable base of timbers or blocks approximately 6 inches (152 mm) in height which prevents the tank from contacting the ground.

3406.2.5.1.1 Pumps and fittings. Tanks with top openings only shall be equipped with a tightly and permanently attached, approved pumping device having an approved hose of sufficient length for filling vehicles, equipment or containers to be served from the tank. Either the pump or the hose shall be equipped with a padlock to its hanger to prevent tampering. An effective antisiphoning device shall be included in the pump discharge unless a self-closing nozzle is provided. Siphons or internal pressure discharge devices shall not be used.

3406.2.5.2 Tanks for gravity discharge. Tanks with a connection in the bottom or the end for gravity-dispensing liquids shall be mounted and equipped as follows:

1. Supports to elevate the tank for gravity discharge shall be designed to carry all required loads and provide stability.
2. Bottom or end openings for gravity discharge shall be equipped with a valve located adjacent to the tank shell which will close automatically in the event of fire through the operation of an effective heat-activated releasing device. Where this valve cannot be operated manually, it shall be supplemented by a second, manually operated valve.

The gravity discharge outlet shall be provided with an approved hose equipped with a self-closing valve at the discharge end of a type that can be padlocked to its hanger.

3406.2.6 Spill control drainage control and diking. Indoor storage and dispensing areas shall be provided with spill control and drainage control as set forth in Section 3403.4. Outdoor storage areas shall be provided with drainage control or diking as set forth in Section 3404.2.10.

3406.2.7 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-B:C and complying with Section 906 shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

3406.2.8 Dispensing from tank vehicles. Where approved, liquids used as fuels are allowed to be transferred from tank vehicles into the tanks of motor vehicles or special equipment, provided:

1. The tank vehicle's specific function is that of supplying fuel to motor vehicle fuel tanks.
2. The dispensing hose does not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) in length.
3. The dispensing nozzle is an approved type.
4. The dispensing hose is properly placed on an approved reel or in a compartment provided before the tank vehicle is moved.
5. Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the vehicle or the point of refueling are prominently posted on the tank vehicle.
6. Electrical devices and wiring in areas where fuel dispensing is conducted are in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.
7. Tank vehicle-dispensing equipment is operated only by designated personnel who are trained to handle and dispense motor fuels.
8. Provisions are made for controlling and mitigating unauthorized discharges.

3406.2.8.1 Location. Dispensing from tank vehicles shall be conducted at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) from structures or combustible storage.

3406.3 Well drilling and operating. Wells for oil and natural gas shall be drilled and operated in accordance with Sections 3406.3.1 through 3406.3.8.

3406.3.1 Location. The location of wells shall comply with Sections 3406.3.1.1 through 3406.3.1.3.2.

3406.3.1.1 Storage tanks and sources of ignition. Storage tanks or boilers, fired heaters, open-flame devices or other sources of ignition shall not be located within 25 feet (7620 mm) of well heads. Smoking is prohibited at wells or tank locations except as designated and in approved posted areas.

Exception: Engines used in the drilling, production and serving of wells.

3406.3.1.2 Streets and railways. Wells shall not be drilled within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of any dedicated public street, highway or nearest rail of an operating railway.

3406.3.1.3 Buildings. Wells shall not be drilled within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of buildings not necessary to the operation of the well.

3406.3.1.3.1 Group A, E or I buildings. Wells shall not be drilled within 300 feet (91 440 mm) of buildings with an occupancy in Group A, E or I.

3406.3.1.3.2 Existing wells. Where wells are existing, buildings shall not be constructed within the distances set forth in Section 3406.3.1 for separation of wells or buildings.

3406.3.2 Waste control. Control of waste materials associated with wells shall comply with Sections 3406.3.2.1 and 3406.3.2.2.

3406.3.2.1 Discharge on a street or water channel. Liquids containing crude petroleum or its products shall not be discharged into or on streets, highways, drainage canals or ditches, storm drains or flood control channels.

3406.3.2.2 Discharge and combustible materials on ground. The surface of the ground under, around or near wells, pumps, boilers, oil storage tanks or buildings shall be kept free from oil, waste oil, refuse or waste material.

3406.3.3 Sumps. Sumps associated with wells shall comply with Sections 3406.3.3.1 through 3406.3.3.3.

3406.3.3.1 Maximum width. Sumps or other basins for the retention of oil or petroleum products shall not exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) in width.

3406.3.3.2 Backfilling. Sumps or other basins for the retention of oil or petroleum products larger than 6 feet by 6 feet by 6 feet (1829 mm by 1829 mm by 1829 mm) shall not be maintained longer than 60 days after the cessation of drilling operations.

3406.3.3.3 Security. Sumps, diversion ditches and depressions used as sumps shall be securely fenced or covered.

3406.3.4 Prevention of blowouts. Protection shall be provided to control and prevent the blowout of a well. Protection equipment shall meet federal, state and other applicable jurisdiction requirements.

3406.3.5 Storage tanks. Storage of flammable or combustible liquids in tanks shall be in accordance with Section 3404. Oil storage tanks or groups of tanks shall have posted in a conspicuous place, on or near such tank or tanks, an approved sign with the name of the owner or operator, or the lease number and the telephone number where a responsible person can be reached at any time.

3406.3.6 Soundproofing. Where soundproofing material is required during oil field operations, such material shall be noncombustible.

3406.3.7 Signs. Well locations shall have posted in a conspicuous place on or near such tank or tanks an approved sign with the name of the owner or operator, name of the

leasee or the lease number, the well number and the telephone number where a responsible person can be reached at any time. Such signs shall be maintained on the premises from the time materials are delivered for drilling purposes until the well is abandoned.

3406.3.8 Field-loading racks. Field-loading racks shall be in accordance with Section 3406.5.

3406.4 Bulk plants or terminals. Portions of properties where flammable and combustible liquids are received by tank vessels, pipelines, tank cars or tank vehicles and which are stored or blended in bulk for the purpose of distributing such liquids by tank vessels, pipelines, tanks cars, tank vehicles or containers shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.4.1 through 3406.4.10.4.

3406.4.1 Building construction. Buildings shall be constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3406.4.2 Means of egress. Rooms in which liquids are stored, used or transferred by pumps shall have means of egress arranged to prevent occupants from being trapped in the event of fire.

3406.4.3 Heating. Rooms in which Class I liquids are stored or used shall be heated only by means not constituting a source of ignition, such as steam or hot water. Rooms containing heating appliances involving sources of ignition shall be located and arranged to prevent entry of flammable vapors.

3406.4.4 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided for rooms, buildings and enclosures in which Class I liquids are pumped, used or transferred. Design of ventilation systems shall consider the relatively high specific gravity of the vapors. When natural ventilation is used, adequate openings in outside walls at floor level, unobstructed except by louvers or coarse screens, shall be provided. When natural ventilation is inadequate, mechanical ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3406.4.4.1 Basements and pits. Class I liquids shall not be stored or used within a building having a basement or pit into which flammable vapors can travel, unless such area is provided with ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors therein.

3406.4.4.2 Dispensing of Class I liquids. Containers of Class I liquids shall not be drawn from or filled within buildings unless a provision is made to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapors in hazardous concentrations. Where mechanical ventilation is required, it shall be kept in operation while flammable vapors could be present.

3406.4.5 Storage. Storage of Class I, II and IIIA liquids in bulk plants shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 3404.

3406.4.6 Overfill protection of Class I and II liquids. Manual and automatic systems shall be provided to prevent overfill during the transfer of Class I and II liquids from

mainline pipelines and marine vessels in accordance with API 2350.

3406.4.7 Wharves. This section shall apply to all wharves, piers, bulkheads and other structures over or contiguous to navigable water having a primary function of transferring liquid cargo in bulk between shore installations and tank vessels, ships, barges, lighter boats or other mobile floating craft.

Exception: Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities in accordance with Chapter 22.

3406.4.7.1 Transferring approvals. Handling packaged cargo of liquids, including full and empty drums, bulk fuel and stores, over a wharf during cargo transfer shall be subject to the approval of the wharf supervisor and the senior deck officer on duty.

3406.4.7.2 Transferring location. Wharves at which liquid cargoes are to be transferred in bulk quantities to or from tank vessels shall be at least 100 feet (30 480 mm) from any bridge over a navigable waterway; or from an entrance to, or superstructure of, any vehicular or railroad tunnel under a waterway. The termination of the fixed piping used for loading or unloading at a wharf shall be at least 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a bridge or from an entrance to, or superstructures of, a tunnel.

3406.4.7.3 Superstructure and decking material. Superstructure and decking shall be designed for the intended use. Decking shall be constructed of materials that will afford the desired combination of flexibility, resistance to shock, durability, strength and fire resistance.

3406.4.7.4 Tanks allowed. Tanks used exclusively for ballast water or Class II or III liquids are allowed to be installed on suitably designed wharves.

3406.4.7.5 Transferring equipment. Loading pumps capable of building up pressures in excess of the safe working pressure of cargo hose or loading arms shall be provided with bypasses, relief valves or other arrangements to protect the loading facilities against excessive pressure. Relief devices shall be tested at least annually to determine that they function satisfactorily at their set pressure.

3406.4.7.6 Piping, valves and fittings. Piping valves and fittings shall be in accordance with Section 3403.6 except as modified by the following:

1. Flexibility of piping shall be ensured by appropriate layout and arrangement of piping supports so that motion of the wharf structure resulting from wave action, currents, tides or the mooring of vessels will not subject the pipe to repeated excessive strain.
2. Pipe joints that depend on the friction characteristics of combustible materials or on the grooving of pipe ends for mechanical continuity of piping shall not be used.
3. Swivel joints are allowed in piping to which hoses are connected and for articulated, swivel-joint

transfer systems, provided the design is such that the mechanical strength of the joint will not be impaired if the packing materials fail such as by exposure to fire.

4. Each line conveying Class I or II liquids leading to a wharf shall be provided with a readily accessible block valve located on shore near the approach to the wharf and outside of any diked area. Where more than one line is involved, the valves shall be grouped in one location.
5. Means shall be provided for easy access to cargo line valves located below the wharf deck.
6. Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of valves to operate the system properly and to control the flow of liquid in normal operation and in the event of physical damage.
7. Piping on wharves shall be bonded and grounded where Class I and II liquids are transported. Where excessive stray currents are encountered, insulating joints shall be installed. Bonding and grounding connections on piping shall be located on the wharf side of hose riser insulating flanges, where used, and shall be accessible for inspection.
8. Hose or articulated swivel-joint pipe connections used for cargo transfer shall be capable of accommodating the combined effects of change in draft and maximum tidal range, and mooring lines shall be kept adjusted to prevent surge of the vessel from placing stress on the cargo transfer system.
9. Hoses shall be supported to avoid kinking and damage from chafing.

3406.4.7.7 Loading and unloading. Loading or discharging shall not commence until the wharf superintendent and officer in charge of the tank vessel agree that the tank vessel is properly moored and connections are properly made.

3406.4.7.8 Mechanical work. Mechanical work shall not be performed on the wharf during cargo transfer, except under special authorization by the fire code official based on a review of the area involved, methods to be employed and precautions necessary.

3406.4.8 Sources of ignition. Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be used, drawn or dispensed where flammable vapors can reach a source of ignition. Smoking shall be prohibited except in designated locations. "No Smoking" signs complying with Section 310 shall be conspicuously posted where a hazard from flammable vapors is normally present.

3406.4.9 Drainage control. Loading and unloading areas shall be provided with drainage control in accordance with Section 3404.2.10.

3406.4.10 Fire protection. Fire protection shall be in accordance with Chapter 9 and Sections 3406.4.10.1 through 3406.4.10.4.

3406.4.10.1 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers with a rating of not less than 20-B and complying with Section 906 shall be located within 75

feet (22 860 mm) of hose connections, pumps and separator tanks.

3406.4.10.2 Fire hoses. Where piped water is available, ready-connected fire hose in a size appropriate for the water supply shall be provided in accordance with Section 905 so that manifolds where connections are made and broken can be reached by at least one hose stream.

3406.4.10.3 Obstruction of equipment. Material shall not be placed on wharves in such a manner that would obstruct access to fire-fighting equipment or important pipeline control valves.

3406.4.10.4 Fire apparatus access. Where the wharf is accessible to vehicular traffic, an unobstructed fire apparatus access road to the shore end of the wharf shall be maintained in accordance with Chapter 5.

3406.5 Bulk transfer and process transfer operations. Bulk transfer and process transfer operations shall be approved and be in accordance with Sections 3406.5.1 through 3406.5.4.4. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with Chapter 22.

3406.5.1 General. The provisions of Sections 3406.5.1.1 through 3406.5.1.18 shall apply to bulk transfer and process transfer operations; Sections 3406.5.2 and 3406.5.2.1 shall apply to bulk transfer operations; Sections 3406.5.3 through 3406.5.3.3 shall apply to process transfer operations and Sections 3406.5.4 through 3406.5.4.4 shall apply to dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars.

3406.5.1.1 Location. Bulk transfer and process transfer operations shall be conducted in approved locations. Tank cars shall be unloaded only on private sidings or railroad-siding facilities equipped for transferring flammable or combustible liquids. Tank vehicle and tank car transfer facilities shall be separated from buildings, above-ground tanks, combustible materials, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) for Class I liquids and 15 feet (4572 mm) for Class II and III liquids measured from the nearest position of any loading or unloading valve. Buildings for pumps or shelters for personnel shall be considered part of the transfer facility.

3406.5.1.2 Weather protection canopies. Where weather protection canopies are provided, they shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2704.13. Weather protection canopies shall not be located within 15 feet (4572 mm) of a building or combustible material or within 25 feet (7620 mm) of building openings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys or public ways.

3406.5.1.3 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent accumulation of vapors in accordance with Section 3405.3.7.5.1.

3406.5.1.4 Sources of ignition. Sources of ignition shall be controlled or eliminated in accordance with Section 2703.7.

3406.5.1.5 Spill control and secondary containment. Areas where transfer operations are located shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 3403.4. The spill control and

secondary containment system shall have a design capacity capable of containing the capacity of the largest tank compartment located in the area where transfer operations are conducted. Containment of the rainfall volume specified in Section 2704.2.2.6 is not required.

3406.5.1.6 Fire protection. Fire protection shall be in accordance with Section 3403.2.

3406.5.1.7 Static protection. Static protection shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of static charges during transfer operations. Bonding facilities shall be provided during the transfer through open domes where Class I liquids are transferred, or where Class II and III liquids are transferred into tank vehicles or tank cars which could contain vapors from previous cargoes of Class I liquids.

Protection shall consist of a metallic bond wire permanently electrically connected to the fill stem. The fill pipe assembly shall form a continuous electrically conductive path downstream from the point of bonding. The free end of such bond wire shall be provided with a clamp or equivalent device for convenient attachment to a metallic part in electrical contact with the cargo tank of the tank vehicle or tank car. For tank vehicles, protection shall consist of a flexible bond wire of adequate strength for the intended service and the electrical resistance shall not exceed 1 megohm. For tank cars, bonding shall be provided where the resistance of a tank car to ground through the rails is 25 ohms or greater.

Such bonding connection shall be fastened to the vehicle, car or tank before dome covers are raised and shall remain in place until filling is complete and all dome covers have been closed and secured.

Exceptions:

1. Where vehicles and cars are loaded exclusively with products not having a static-accumulating tendency, such as asphalt, cutback asphalt, most crude oils, residual oils and water-miscible liquids.
2. When Class I liquids are not handled at the transfer facility and the tank vehicles are used exclusively for Class II and III liquids.
3. Where vehicles and cars are loaded or unloaded through closed top or bottom connections whether the hose is conductive or nonconductive.

Filling through open domes into the tanks of tank vehicles or tank cars that contain vapor-air mixtures within the flammable range, or where the liquid being filled can form such a mixture, shall be by means of a downspout which extends to near the bottom of the tank.

3406.5.1.8 Stray current protection. Tank car loading facilities where Class I, II or IIIA liquids are transferred through open domes shall be protected against stray currents by permanently bonding the pipe to at least one rail and to the transfer apparatus. Multiple pipes entering the

transfer areas shall be permanently electrically bonded together. In areas where excessive stray currents are known to exist, all pipes entering the transfer area shall be provided with insulating sections to isolate electrically the transfer apparatus from the pipelines.

3406.5.1.9 Top loading. When top loading a tank vehicle with Class I and II liquids without vapor control, valves used for the final control of flow shall be of the self-closing type and shall be manually held open except where automatic means are provided for shutting off the flow when the tank is full. When used, automatic shutoff systems shall be provided with a manual shutoff valve located at a safe distance from the loading nozzle to stop the flow if the automatic system fails.

When top loading a tank vehicle with vapor control, flow control shall be in accordance with Section 3406.5.1.10. Self-closing valves shall not be tied or locked in the open position.

3406.5.1.10 Bottom loading. When bottom loading a tank vehicle or tank car with or without vapor control, a positive means shall be provided for loading a predetermined quantity of liquid, together with an automatic secondary shutoff control to prevent overfill. The connecting components between the transfer equipment and the tank vehicle or tank car required to operate the secondary control shall be functionally compatible.

3406.5.1.10.1 Dry disconnect coupling. When bottom loading a tank vehicle, the coupling between the liquid loading hose or pipe and the truck piping shall be a dry disconnect coupling.

3406.5.1.10.2 Venting. When bottom loading a tank vehicle or tank car that is equipped for vapor control and vapor control is not used, the tank shall be vented to the atmosphere to prevent pressurization of the tank. Such venting shall be at a height equal to or greater than the top of the cargo tank.

3406.5.1.10.3 Vapor-tight connection. Connections to the plant vapor control system shall be designed to prevent the escape of vapor to the atmosphere when not connected to a tank vehicle or tank car.

3406.5.1.10.4 Vapor-processing equipment. Vapor-processing equipment shall be separated from above-ground tanks, warehouses, other plant buildings, transfer facilities or nearest lot line of adjoining property that can be built on by a distance of at least 25 feet (7620 mm). Vapor-processing equipment shall be protected from physical damage by remote location, guardrails, curbs or fencing.

3406.5.1.11 Switch loading. Tank vehicles or tank cars which have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or III liquids until such vehicles and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

3406.5.1.12 Loading racks. Where provided, loading racks, stairs or platforms shall be constructed of

noncombustible materials. Buildings for pumps or for shelter of loading personnel are allowed to be part of the loading rack. Wiring and electrical equipment located within 25 feet (7620 mm) of any portion of the loading rack shall be in accordance with Section 3403.1.1.

3406.5.1.13 Transfer apparatus. Bulk and process transfer apparatus shall be of an approved type.

3406.5.1.14 Inside buildings. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall not be located inside a building while transferring Class I, II or IIIA liquids, unless approved by the fire code official.

Exception: Tank vehicles are allowed under weather protection canopies and canopies of automobile motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations.

3406.5.1.15 Tank vehicle and tank car certification. Certification shall be maintained for tank vehicles and tank cars in accordance with DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178.

3406.5.1.16 Tank vehicle and tank car stability. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall be stabilized against movement during loading and unloading in accordance with Sections 3406.5.1.16.1 through 3406.5.1.16.3.

3406.5.1.16.1 Tank vehicles. When the vehicle is parked for loading or unloading, the cargo trailer portion of the tank vehicle shall be secured in a manner that will prevent unintentional movement.

3406.5.1.16.2 Chock blocks. At least two chock blocks not less than 5 inches by 5 inches by 12 inches (127 mm by 127 mm by 305 mm) in size and dished to fit the contour of the tires shall be used during transfer operations of tank vehicles.

3406.5.1.16.3 Tank cars. Brakes shall be set and the wheels shall be blocked to prevent rolling.

3406.5.1.17 Monitoring. Transfer operations shall be monitored by an approved monitoring system or by an attendant. When monitoring is by an attendant, the operator or other competent person shall be present at all times.

3406.5.1.18 Security. Transfer operations shall be surrounded by a noncombustible fence not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in height. Tank vehicles and tank cars shall not be loaded or unloaded unless such vehicles are entirely within the fenced area.

Exceptions:

1. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities complying with Chapter 22.
2. Installations where adequate public safety exists because of isolation, natural barriers or other factors as determined appropriate by the fire code official.
3. Facilities or properties that are entirely enclosed or protected from entry.

3406.5.2 Bulk transfer. Bulk transfer shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.5.1 and 3406.5.2.1.

3406.5.2.1 Vehicle motor. Motors of tank vehicles or tank cars shall be shut off during the making and breaking of hose connections and during the unloading operation.

Exception: Where unloading is performed with a pump deriving its power from the tank vehicle motor.

3406.5.3 Process transfer. Process transfer shall be in accordance with Section 3406.5.1 and Sections 3406.5.3.1 through 3406.5.3.3.

3406.5.3.1 Piping, valves, hoses and fittings. Piping, valves, hoses and fittings which are not a part of the tank vehicle or tank car shall be in accordance with Section 3403.6. Caps or plugs which prevent leakage or spillage shall be provided at all points of connection to transfer piping.

3406.5.3.1.1 Shutoff valves. Approved automatically or manually activated shutoff valves shall be provided where the transfer hose connects to the process piping, and on both sides of any exterior fire-resistance-rated wall through which the piping passes. Manual shutoff valves shall be arranged so that they are accessible from grade. Valves shall not be locked in the open position.

3406.5.3.1.2 Hydrostatic relief. Hydrostatic pressure-limiting or relief devices shall be provided where pressure buildup in trapped sections of the system could exceed the design pressure of the components of the system.

Devices shall relieve to other portions of the system or to another approved location.

3406.5.3.1.3 Antisiphon valves. Antisiphon valves shall be provided when the system design would allow siphonage.

3406.5.3.2 Vents. Normal and emergency vents shall be maintained operable at all times.

3406.5.3.3 Motive power. Motors of tank vehicles or tank cars shall be shut off during the making and breaking of hose connections and during the unloading operation.

Exception: When unloading is performed with a pump deriving its power from the tank vehicle motor.

3406.5.4 Dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars. Dispensing from tank vehicles and tank cars into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles shall be prohibited unless allowed by and conducted in accordance with Sections 3406.5.4.1 through 3406.5.4.5.

3406.5.4.1 Marine craft and special equipment. Liquids intended for use as motor fuels are allowed to be transferred from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of marine craft and special equipment when approved by the fire code official, and when:

1. The tank vehicle's specific function is that of supplying fuel to fuel tanks.

2. The operation is not performed where the public has access or where there is unusual exposure to life and property.
3. The dispensing line does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) in length.
4. The dispensing nozzle is approved.

3406.5.4.2 Emergency refueling. When approved by the fire code official, dispensing of motor vehicle fuel from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles is allowed during emergencies. Dispensing from tank vehicles shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.2.8 and 3406.6.

3406.5.4.3 Aircraft fueling. Transfer of liquids from tank vehicles to the fuel tanks of aircraft shall be in accordance with Chapter 11.

3406.5.4.4 Fueling of vehicles at farms, construction sites and similar areas. Transfer of liquid from tank vehicles to motor vehicles for private use on farms and rural areas and at construction sites, earth-moving projects, gravel pits and borrow pits is allowed in accordance with Section 3406.2.8.

3406.5.4.5 Commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing. Dispensing of Class II and III motor vehicle fuel from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles located at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments is allowed where permitted, provided such dispensing operations are conducted in accordance with the following:

1. Dispensing shall occur only at sites that have been issued a permit to conduct mobile fueling.
2. The owner of a mobile fueling operation shall provide to the jurisdiction a written response plan which demonstrates readiness to respond to a fuel spill and carry out appropriate mitigation measures, and describes the process to dispose properly of contaminated materials.
3. A detailed site plan shall be submitted with each application for a permit. The site plan shall indicate: all buildings, structures and appurtenances on site and their use or function; all uses adjacent to the property lines of the site; the locations of all storm drain openings, adjacent waterways or wetlands; information regarding slope, natural drainage, curbing, impounding and how a spill will be retained upon the site property; and the scale of the site plan.

Provisions shall be made to prevent liquids spilled during dispensing operations from flowing into buildings or off-site. Acceptable methods include, but shall not be limited to, grading driveways, raising doorsills or other approved means.

4. The fire code official is allowed to impose limits on the times and days during which mobile fueling operations may take place, and specific locations on a site where fueling is permitted.

5. Mobile fueling operations shall be conducted in areas not accessible to the public or shall be limited to times when the public is not present.
6. Mobile fueling shall not take place within 15 feet (4572 mm) of buildings, property lines or combustible storage.
7. The tank vehicle shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 385 and local, state and federal requirements. The tank vehicle's specific functions shall include that of supplying fuel to motor vehicle fuel tanks. The vehicle and all its equipment shall be maintained in good repair.
8. Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the tank vehicle or the point of fueling shall be prominently posted on three sides of the vehicle including the back and both sides.
9. A portable fire extinguisher with a minimum rating of 40:BC shall be provided on the vehicle with signage clearly indicating its location.
10. The dispensing nozzles and hoses shall be of an approved and listed type.
11. The dispensing hose shall not be extended from the reel more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) in length.
12. Absorbent materials, nonwater-absorbent pads, a 10-foot-long (3048 mm) containment boom, an approved container with lid and a nonmetallic shovel shall be provided to mitigate a minimum 5-gallon (19 L) fuel spill.
13. Tank vehicles shall be equipped with a "fuel limit" switch such as a count-back switch, to limit the amount of a single fueling operation to a maximum of 500 gallons (1893 L) before resetting the limit switch.

Exception: Tank vehicles where the operator carries and can utilize a remote emergency shutoff device which, when activated, immediately causes flow of fuel from the tank vehicle to cease.

14. Persons responsible for dispensing operations shall be trained in the appropriate mitigating actions in the event of a fire, leak or spill. Training records shall be maintained by the dispensing company and shall be made available to the fire code official upon request.
15. Operators of tank vehicles used for mobile fueling operations shall have in their possession at all times an emergency communications device to notify the proper authorities in the event of an emergency.
16. The tank vehicle dispensing equipment shall be constantly attended and operated only by designated personnel who are trained to handle and dispense motor fuels.

17. Prior to beginning dispensing operations, precautions shall be taken to ensure ignition sources are not present.
18. The engines of vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during dispensing operations.
19. Nighttime fueling operations shall only take place in adequately lighted areas.
20. The tank vehicle shall be positioned with respect to vehicles being fueled to prevent traffic from driving over the delivery hose.
21. During fueling operations, tank vehicle brakes shall be set, chock blocks shall be in place and warning lights shall be in operation.
22. Motor vehicle fuel tanks shall not be topped off.
23. The dispensing hose shall be properly placed on an approved reel or in an approved compartment prior to moving the tank vehicle.
24. The fire code official and other appropriate authorities shall be notified when a reportable spill or unauthorized discharge occurs.

3406.6 Tank vehicles and vehicle operation. Tank vehicles shall be designed, constructed, equipped and maintained in accordance with NFPA 385 and Sections 3406.6.1 through 3406.6.4.

3406.6.1 Operation of tank vehicles. Tank vehicles shall be utilized and operated in accordance with NFPA 385 and Sections 3406.6.1.1 through 3406.6.1.11.

3406.6.1.1 Vehicle maintenance. Tank vehicles shall not be operated unless they are in proper state of repair and free from accumulation of grease, oil or other flammable substance, and leaks.

3406.6.1.2 Leaving vehicle unattended. The driver, operator or attendant of a tank vehicle shall not remain in the vehicle cab and shall not leave the vehicle while it is being filled or discharged. The delivery hose, when attached to a tank vehicle, shall be considered to be a part of the tank vehicle.

3406.6.1.3 Vehicle motor shutdown. Motors of tank vehicles or tractors shall be shut down during the making or breaking of hose connections. If loading or unloading is performed without the use of a power pump, the tank vehicle or tractor motor shall be shut down throughout such operations.

3406.6.1.4 Outage. A cargo tank or compartment thereof used for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be loaded to absolute capacity. The vacant space in a cargo tank or compartment thereof used in the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids shall not be less than 1 percent. Sufficient space shall be left vacant to prevent leakage from or distortion of such tank or compartment by expansion of the contents caused by rise in temperature in transit.

3406.6.1.5 Overfill protection. The driver, operator or attendant of a tank vehicle shall, before making delivery to a tank, determine the unfilled capacity of such tank by

a suitable gauging device. To prevent overfilling, the driver, operator or attendant shall not deliver in excess of that amount.

3406.6.1.6 Securing hatches. During loading, hatch covers shall be secured on all but the receiving compartment.

3406.6.1.7 Liquid temperature. Materials shall not be loaded into or transported in a tank vehicle at a temperature above the material's ignition temperature unless safeguarded in an approved manner.

3406.6.1.8 Bonding to underground tanks. An external bond-wire connection or bond-wire integral with a hose shall be provided for the transferring of flammable liquids through open connections into underground tanks.

3406.6.1.9 Smoking. Smoking by tank vehicle drivers, helpers or other personnel is prohibited while they are driving, making deliveries, filling or making repairs to tank vehicles.

3406.6.1.10 Hose connections. Delivery of flammable liquids to underground tanks with a capacity of more than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be made by means of approved liquid and vapor-tight connections between the delivery hose and fill tank pipe. Where underground tanks are equipped with any type of vapor recovery system, all connections required to be made for the safe and proper functioning of the particular vapor recovery process shall be made. Such connections shall be made liquid and vapor tight and remain connected throughout the unloading process. Vapors shall not be discharged at grade level during delivery.

3406.6.1.10.1 Simultaneous delivery. Simultaneous delivery to underground tanks of any capacity from two or more discharge hoses shall be made by means of mechanically tight connections between the hose and fill pipe.

3406.6.1.11 Hose protection. Upon arrival at a point of delivery and prior to discharging any flammable or combustible liquids into underground tanks, the driver, operator or attendant of the tank vehicle shall ensure that all hoses utilized for liquid delivery and vapor recovery, where required, will be protected from physical damage by motor vehicles. Such protection shall be provided by positioning the tank vehicle to prevent motor vehicles from passing through the area or areas occupied by hoses, or by other approved equivalent means.

3406.6.2 Parking. Parking of tank vehicles shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.6.2.1 through 3406.6.2.3.

Exception: In cases of accident, breakdown or other emergencies, tank vehicles are allowed to be parked and left unattended at any location while the operator is obtaining assistance.

3406.6.2.1 Parking near residential, educational and institutional occupancies and other high-risk areas. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any time on residential streets, or within 500 feet (152 m) of a resi-

dential area, apartment or hotel complex, educational facility, hospital or care facility. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any other place that would, in the opinion of the fire chief, pose an extreme life hazard.

3406.6.2.2 Parking on thoroughfares. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended on a public street, highway, public avenue or public alley.

Exceptions:

1. The necessary absence in connection with loading or unloading the vehicle. During actual fuel transfer, Section 3406.6.1.2 shall apply. The vehicle location shall be in accordance with Section 3406.6.2.1.
2. Stops for meals during the day or night, if the street is well lighted at the point of parking. The vehicle location shall be in accordance with Section 3406.6.2.1.

3406.6.2.3 Duration exceeding 1 hour. Tank vehicles parked at one point for longer than 1 hour shall be located off of public streets, highways, public avenues or alleys, and:

1. Inside of a bulk plant and either 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from the nearest lot line or within a building approved for such use; or
2. At other approved locations not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the buildings other than those approved for the storage or servicing of such vehicles.

3406.6.3 Garaging. Tank vehicles shall not be parked or garaged in buildings other than those specifically approved for such use by the fire code official.

3406.6.4 Portable fire extinguisher. Tank vehicles shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906 and having a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C.

During unloading of the tank vehicle, the portable fire extinguisher shall be out of the carrying device on the vehicle and shall be 15 feet (4572 mm) or more from the unloading valves.

3406.7 Refineries. Plants and portions of plants in which flammable liquids are produced on a scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline or other hydrocarbon sources shall be in accordance with Sections 3406.7.1 through 3406.7.3. Petroleum-processing plants and facilities or portions of plants or facilities in which flammable or combustible liquids are handled, treated or produced on a commercial scale from crude petroleum, natural gasoline, or other hydrocarbon sources shall also be in accordance with API 651, API 653, API 752, API 1615, API 2001, API 2003, API 2009, API 2015, API 2023, API 2201 and API 2350.

3406.7.1 Corrosion protection. Above-ground tanks and piping systems shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with API 651.

3406.7.2 Cleaning of tanks. The safe entry and cleaning of petroleum storage tanks shall be conducted in accordance with API 2015.

3406.7.3 Storage of heated petroleum products. Where petroleum-derived asphalts and residues are stored in heated tanks at refineries and bulk storage facilities or in tank vehicles, such products shall be in accordance with API 2023.

3406.8 Vapor recovery and vapor-processing systems. Vapor-processing systems in which the vapor source operates at pressures from vacuum, up to and including 1 psig (6.9 kPa) or in which a potential exists for vapor mixtures in the flammable range, shall comply with Sections 3406.8.1 through 3406.8.5.

Exceptions:

1. Marine systems complying with federal transportation waterway regulations such as DOTn 33 CFR, Parts 154 through 156, and CGR 46 CFR, Parts 30, 32, 35 and 39.
2. Motor fuel-dispensing facility systems complying with Chapter 22.

3406.8.1 Over-pressure/vacuum protection. Tanks and equipment shall have independent venting for over-pressure or vacuum conditions that might occur from malfunction of the vapor recovery or processing system.

Exception: For tanks, venting shall comply with Section 3404.2.7.3.

3406.8.2 Vent location. Vents on vapor-processing equipment shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) from adjacent ground level, with outlets located and directed so that flammable vapors will disperse to below the lower flammable limit (LFL) before reaching locations containing potential ignition sources.

3406.8.3 Vapor collection systems and overfill protection. The design and operation of the vapor collection system and overfill protection shall be in accordance with this section and Section 7.10 of NFPA 30.

3406.8.4 Liquid-level monitoring. A liquid knock-out vessel used in the vapor collection system shall have means to verify the liquid level and a high-liquid-level sensor that activates an alarm. For unpopulated facilities, the high-liquid-level sensor shall initiate the shutdown of liquid transfer into the vessel and shutdown of vapor recovery or vapor-processing systems.

3406.8.5 Overfill protection. Storage tanks served by vapor recovery or processing systems shall be equipped with overfill protection in accordance with Section 3404.2.7.5.8.



CHAPTER 35

FLAMMABLE GASES

SECTION 3501 GENERAL

3501.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable gases shall be in accordance with this chapter. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 30 and gaseous hydrogen systems shall also comply with NFPA 55.

Exceptions:

1. Gases used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see Section 606).
2. Liquefied petroleum gases and natural gases regulated by Chapter 38.
3. Fuel-gas systems and appliances regulated under the *International Fuel Gas Code*.
4. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing stations and repair garages designed and constructed in accordance with Chapter 22.
5. Pyrophoric gases in accordance with Chapter 41.

3501.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3502 DEFINITIONS

3502.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

FLAMMABLE GAS. A material which is a gas at 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 pounds per square inch atmosphere (psia) (101 kPa) of pressure [a material that has a boiling point of 68°F (20°C) or less at 14.7 psia (101 kPa)] which:

1. Is ignitable at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) when in a mixture of 13 percent or less by volume with air; or
2. Has a flammable range at 14.7 psia (101 kPa) with air of at least 12 percent, regardless of the lower limit.

The limits specified shall be determined at 14.7 psi (101 kPa) of pressure and a temperature of 68°F (20°C) in accordance with ASTM E 681.

FLAMMABLE LIQUEFIED GAS. A liquefied compressed gas which, under a charged pressure, is partially liquid at a temperature of 68°F (20°C) and which is flammable.

SECTION 3503 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3503.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 3501 and 3503.

3503.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use. Flammable gases shall not be stored or used in Group A, B, E, I or R occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. Cylinders not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7.08 m³) each at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment.
2. Food service operations in accordance with Section 3803.2.1.7.

3503.1.1.1 Medical gases. Medical gas system supply cylinders shall be located in medical gas storage rooms or gas cabinets as set forth in Section 3006.

3503.1.1.2 Aggregate quantity. The aggregate quantities of flammable gases used for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1).

3503.1.2 Storage containers. Cylinders and pressure vessels for flammable gases shall be designed, constructed, installed, tested and maintained in accordance with Chapter 30.

3503.1.3 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying flammable gases shall be provided with approved manual or automatic emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and at each source.

3503.1.3.1 Shutoff at source. A manual or automatic fail-safe emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on supply piping at the cylinder or bulk source. Manual or automatic cylinder valves are allowed to be used as the required emergency shutoff valve when the source of supply is limited to unmanifolded cylinder sources.

3503.1.3.2 Shutoff at point of use. A manual or automatic emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on the supply piping at the point of use or at a point where the equipment using the gas is connected to the supply system.

3503.1.4 Ignition source control. Ignition sources in areas containing flammable gases in storage or in use shall be controlled in accordance with Section 2703.7.

Exception: Fuel gas systems connected to building service utilities in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

3503.1.4.1 Static-producing equipment. Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas storage areas shall be grounded.

3503.1.4.2 Signs. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at entrances to rooms and in areas containing flammable gases in accordance with Section 2703.7.1

3503.1.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

3503.1.5.1 Bonding of electrically conductive materials and equipment. Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts, including metal gas piping systems, that are part of flammable gas supply systems located in a hazardous (electrically classified) location shall be bonded to a grounded conductor in accordance with the provisions of the ICC *Electrical Code*.

3503.1.5.2 Static-producing equipment. Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas storage or use areas shall be grounded.

3503.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and this chapter.

SECTION 3504 STORAGE

3504.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1), shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 2704, and this chapter.

3504.1.1 Explosion control. Buildings or portions thereof containing flammable gases shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with Section 911.

3504.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 2704, and this chapter.

3504.2.1 Distance limitation to exposures. Outdoor storage or use of flammable compressed gases shall be located from a lot line, public street, public alley, public way, or building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of such gases in accordance with Table 3504.2.1.

SECTION 3505 USE

3505.1 General. The use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 2705, and this chapter.

TABLE 3504.2.1
FLAMMABLE GASES— DISTANCE FROM STORAGE TO EXPOSURES

MAXIMUM AMOUNT PER STORAGE AREA (cubic feet)	MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN STORAGE AREAS (feet)	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO LOT LINES OF PROPERTY THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON (feet) ^a	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO PUBLIC STREETS, PUBLIC ALLEYS OR PUBLIC WAYS (feet) ^a	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO BUILDINGS ON THE SAME PROPERTY		
				Nonrated construction or openings within 25 feet	2-hour construction and no openings within 25 feet	4-hour construction and no openings within 25 feet
0 - 4,225	5	5	5	5	0	0
4,226 - 21,125	10	10	10	10	5	0
21,126 - 50,700	10	15	15	20	5	0
50,701 - 84,500	10	20	20	20	5	0
84,501 or greater	20	25	25	20	5	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

- a. The minimum required distances shall not apply when fire barriers without openings or penetrations having a minimum fire-resistance rating of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the storage and the exposure. The configuration of the fire barrier shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations.

CHAPTER 36

FLAMMABLE SOLIDS

SECTION 3601 GENERAL

3601.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable solids shall be in accordance with this chapter.

3601.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3602 DEFINITIONS

3602.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

FLAMMABLE SOLID. A solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive, that is capable of causing fire through friction, absorption or moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which has an ignition temperature below 212°F (100°C) or which burns so vigorously and persistently when ignited as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered a flammable solid as determined in accordance with the test method of CPSC 16 CFR; Part 1500.44, if it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) per second along its major axis.

MAGNESIUM. The pure metal and alloys, of which the major part is magnesium.

SECTION 3603 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3603.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 3601.

3603.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and this chapter.

SECTION 3604 STORAGE

3604.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

3604.1.1 Pile size limits and location. Flammable solids stored in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be separated into piles each not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³).

3604.1.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than the height of the piles or 4 feet (1219 mm), whichever is greater.

3604.1.3 Basement storage. Flammable solids shall not be stored in basements.

3604.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter. Outdoor storage of magnesium shall be in accordance with Section 3606.

3604.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a building, lot line, public street, public alley, public way or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier without openings or penetrations and extending 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

3604.2.2 Pile size limits. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall be separated into piles not larger than 5,000 cubic feet (141 m³) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

SECTION 3605 USE

3605.1 General. The use of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2705 and this chapter. The use of magnesium shall be in accordance with Section 3606.

SECTION 3606 MAGNESIUM

3606.1 General. Storage, use, handling and processing of magnesium, including the pure metal and alloys of which the major part is magnesium, shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and Sections 3602.2 through 3606.8.

3606.2 Storage of magnesium articles. The storage of magnesium shall comply with Sections 3606.2.1 through 3606.4.3.

3606.2.1 Storage of greater than 50 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m³) shall be separated from storage of other materials that are either combustible or in combustible containers by aisles. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height.

3606.2.2 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be separated into piles not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height. Such storage shall not be located in nonsprinklered buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the *International Building Code*.

3606.2.3 Storage in combustible containers or within 30 feet of other combustibles. Where in nonsprinklered buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the *International Building Code*, magnesium shall not be stored in combustible containers or within 30 feet (9144 mm) of other combustibles.

3606.2.4 Storage in foundries and processing plants. The size of storage piles of magnesium articles in foundries and processing plants shall not exceed 1,250 cubic feet (25 m³). Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

3606.3 Storage of pigs, ingots and billets. The storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall comply with Sections 3606.3.1 and 3606.3.2.

3606.3.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of pigs, ingots and billets shall only be on floors of noncombustible construction. Piles shall not be larger than 500,000 pounds (226.8 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

3606.3.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall be in piles not exceeding 1,000,000 pounds (453.6 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height. Piles shall be separated from combustible materials or buildings on the same or adjoining property by a distance of not less than the height of the nearest pile.

3606.4 Storage of fine magnesium scrap. The storage of scrap magnesium shall comply with Sections 3606.4.1 through 3606.4.3.

3606.4.1 Separation. Magnesium fines shall be kept separate from other combustible materials.

3606.4.2 Storage of 50 to 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m³) [six 55-gallon (208 L) steel drums] shall be separated from other occupancies by an open space of at least 50 feet (15 240 mm) or by a fire barrier constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3606.4.3 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m³) shall be separated from all buildings other than those used for magnesium scrap recovery operations by a distance of not less than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

3606.5 Use of magnesium. The use of magnesium shall comply with Sections 3606.5.1 through 3606.5.8.

3606.5.1 Melting pots. Floors under and around melting pots shall be of noncombustible construction.

3606.5.2 Heat-treating ovens. Approved means shall be provided for control of magnesium fires in heat-treating ovens.

3606.5.3 Dust collection. Magnesium grinding, buffing and wire-brushing operations, other than rough finishing of castings, shall be provided with approved hoods or enclosures for dust collection which are connected to a liquid-precipitation type of separator that converts dust to sludge without contact (in a dry state) with any high-speed moving parts.

3606.5.3.1 Duct construction. Connecting ducts or suction tubes shall be completely grounded, as short as possible, and without bends. Ducts shall be fabricated and assembled with a smooth interior, with internal lap joints pointing in the direction of airflow and without unused capped side outlets, pockets or other dead-end spaces which allow an accumulation of dust.

3606.5.3.2 Independent dust separators. Each machine shall be equipped with an individual dust-separating unit.

Exceptions:

1. One separator is allowed to serve two dust-producing units on multiunit machines.
2. One separator is allowed to serve not more than four portable dust-producing units in a single enclosure or stand.

3606.5.4 Power supply interlock. Power supply to machines shall be interlocked with exhaust airflow, and liquid pressure level or flow. The interlock shall be designed to shut down the machine it serves when the dust removal or separator system is not operating properly.

3606.5.5 Electrical equipment. Electric wiring, fixtures and equipment in the immediate vicinity of and attached to dust-producing machines, including those used in connection with separator equipment, shall be of approved types and shall be approved for use in Class II, Division 1 hazardous locations in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.


3606.5.6 Grounding. Equipment shall be securely grounded by permanent ground wires in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

3606.5.7 Fire-extinguishing materials. Fire-extinguishing materials shall be provided for every operator performing machining, grinding or other processing operation on magnesium as follows:

1. Within 30 feet (9144 mm), a supply of extinguishing materials in an approved container with a hand scoop or shovel for applying the material; or
2. Within 75 feet (22 860 mm), a portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906.

All extinguishing materials shall be approved for use on magnesium fires. Where extinguishing materials are stored in cabinets or other enclosed areas, the enclosures shall be openable without the use of a key or special knowledge.

3606.5.8 Collection of chips, turnings and fines. Chips, turnings and other fine magnesium scrap shall be collected



from the pans or spaces under machines and from other places where they collect at least once each working day. Such material shall be placed in a covered, vented steel container and removed to an approved location.

CHAPTER 37

HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS

SECTION 3701 GENERAL

3701.1 Scope. The storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with this chapter. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with Section 2703.11.
2. Conditions involving pesticides or agricultural products as follows:
 - 2.1. Application and release of pesticide, agricultural products and materials intended for use in weed abatement, erosion control, soil amendment or similar applications when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and label directions.
 - 2.2. Transportation of pesticides in compliance with the Federal Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and regulations thereunder.
 - 2.3. Storage in dwellings or private garages of pesticides registered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to be utilized in and around the home, garden, pool, spa and patio.

3701.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3702 DEFINITIONS

3702.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

CONTAINMENT SYSTEM. A gas-tight recovery system comprised of equipment or devices which can be placed over a leak in a compressed gas container, thereby stopping or controlling the escape of gas from the leaking container.

CONTAINMENT VESSEL. A gas-tight recovery vessel designed so that a leaking compressed gas container can be placed within its confines thereby, encapsulating the leaking container.

EXCESS FLOW VALVE. A valve inserted into a compressed gas cylinder, portable tank or stationary tank that is designed to positively shut off the flow of gas in the event that its predetermined flow is exceeded.

HIGHLY TOXIC. A material which produces a lethal dose or lethal concentration which falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when

administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.
3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, might not warrant classification as highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation that is required for the precise categorization of this type of material shall be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

OZONE-GAS GENERATOR. Equipment which causes the production of ozone.

PHYSIOLOGICAL WARNING THRESHOLD LEVEL.

A concentration of air-borne contaminants, normally expressed in parts per million (ppm) or milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m^3), that represents the concentration at which persons can sense the presence of the contaminant due to odor, irritation or other quick-acting physiological responses. When used in conjunction with the permissible exposure limit (PEL), the physiological warning threshold levels are those consistent with the classification system used to establish the PEL. See the definition of "Permissible exposure limit (PEL)" in Section 2702.

REDUCED FLOW VALVE. A valve equipped with a restricted flow orifice and inserted into a compressed gas cylinder, portable tank or stationary tank that is designed to reduce the maximum flow from the valve under full-flow conditions. The maximum flow rate from the valve is determined with the valve allowed to flow to atmosphere with no other piping or fittings attached.

TOXIC. A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram, but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less

if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.

3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2,000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than 2 milligrams per liter but not more than 20 milligrams per liter of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for 1 hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

SECTION 3703

HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS

3703.1 Indoor storage and use. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with Sections 3703.1.1 through 3703.1.5.3.

3703.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 3701.

3703.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 3701 through 3703.1.3 and Chapter 27.

3703.1.3 Treatment system—highly toxic liquids. Exhaust scrubbers or other systems for processing vapors of highly toxic liquids shall be provided where a spill or accidental release of such liquids can be expected to release highly toxic vapors at normal temperature and pressure. Treatment systems and other processing systems shall be installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3703.1.4 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall comply with Sections 3703.1.4.1 and 3703.1.4.2.

3703.1.4.1 Floors. In addition to the requirements set forth in Section 2704.12, floors of storage areas shall be of liquid-tight construction.

3703.1.4.2 Separation—highly toxic solids and liquids. In addition to the requirements set forth in Section 2703.9.8, highly toxic solids and liquids in storage shall be located in approved hazardous material storage cabinets or isolated from other hazardous material storage by construction in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

3703.1.5 Indoor use. Indoor use of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall comply with Sections 3703.1.5.1 through 3703.1.5.3.

3703.1.5.1 Liquid transfer. Highly toxic and toxic liquids shall be transferred in accordance with Section 2705.1.10.

3703.1.5.2 Exhaust ventilation for open systems. Mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided for highly toxic and toxic liquids used in open systems in accordance with Section 2705.2.1.1.

Exception: Liquids or solids that do not generate highly toxic or toxic fumes, mists or vapors.

3703.1.5.3 Exhaust ventilation for closed systems. Mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided for highly toxic and toxic liquids used in closed systems in accordance with Section 2705.2.2.2.

Exception: Liquids or solids that do not generate highly toxic or toxic fumes, mists or vapors.

3703.2 Outdoor storage and use. Outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic materials shall comply with Sections 3703.2.1 through 3703.2.6.

3703.2.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 3701.

3703.2.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic solids or liquids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 3701 and 3703.2 and Chapter 27.

3703.2.3 General outdoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the outdoor storage of highly toxic or toxic solids and liquids shall be in accordance with Sections 3703.2.3.1 and 3703.2.3.2.

3703.2.3.1 Location. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic solids and liquids shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways, exit discharges or exterior wall openings. A 2-hour fire barrier wall without openings or penetrations extending not less than 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

3703.2.3.2 Treatment system—highly toxic liquids. Exhaust scrubbers or other systems for processing vapors of highly toxic liquid shall be provided where a spill or accidental release of such liquids can be expected to release highly toxic vapors at normal temperature and pressure (NTP). Treatment systems and other processing systems shall be installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

3703.2.4 Outdoor storage piles. Outdoor storage piles of highly toxic and toxic solids and liquids shall be separated into piles not larger than 2,500 cubic feet (71 m³). Aisle widths between piles shall not be less than one-half the height of the pile or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

3703.2.5 Weather protection for highly toxic liquids and solids—outdoor storage or use. Where overhead weather

protection is provided for outdoor storage or use of highly toxic liquids or solids, and the weather protection is attached to a building, the storage or use area shall either be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, or storage or use vessels shall be fire resistive. Weather protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 2704.13 for storage and Section 2705.3.9 for use.

3703.2.6 Outdoor liquid transfer. Highly toxic and toxic liquids shall be transferred in accordance with Section 2705.1.10.

SECTION 3704

HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC COMPRESSED GASES

3704.1 General. The storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall comply with this section.

3704.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases in certain occupancies shall be subject to the limitations contained in Sections 3704.1.1.1 through 3704.1.1.3.

3704.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used within Group A, E, I or U occupancies.

Exception: Cylinders not exceeding 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) are allowed within gas cabinets or fume hoods.

3704.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in Group R occupancies.

3704.1.1.3 Offices, retail sales and classrooms. Toxic and highly toxic compressed gases shall not be stored or used in offices, retail sales or classroom portions of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

Exception: In classrooms of Group B occupancies, cylinders with a capacity not exceeding 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) at NTP are allowed in gas cabinets or fume hoods.

3704.1.2 Gas cabinets. Gas cabinets containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with Section 2703.8.6 and the following requirements:

1. The average ventilation velocity at the face of gas cabinet access ports or windows shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with a minimum of 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s) at any point of the access port or window.
2. Gas cabinets shall be connected to an exhaust system.
3. Gas cabinets shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.
4. The maximum number of cylinders located in a single gas cabinet shall not exceed three, except that cabinets containing cylinders not over 1 pound (0.454 kg) net contents are allowed to contain up to 100 cylinders.

5. Gas cabinets required by Section 3704.2 or 3704.3 shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

3704.1.3 Exhausted enclosures. Exhausted enclosures containing highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall comply with Section 2703.8.5 and the following requirements:

1. The average ventilation velocity at the face of the enclosure shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s) with a minimum of 150 feet per minute (0.76 m/s).
2. Exhausted enclosures shall be connected to an exhaust system.
3. Exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.
4. Exhausted enclosures required by Section 3704.2 or 3704.3 shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

3704.2 Indoor storage and use. The indoor storage and use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 3704.2.1 through 3704.2.2.10.3.

3704.2.1 Applicability. The applicability of regulations governing the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in Sections 3704.2.1.1 through 3704.2.1.3.

3704.2.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 3701 and 3704.1.

3704.2.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The indoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(2) shall be in accordance with Sections 3701, 3704.1, 3704.2 and Chapter 27.

3704.2.1.3 Ozone gas generators. The indoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with Section 3705.

3704.2.2 General indoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the indoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 3704.2.2.1 through 3704.2.2.10.3.

3704.2.2.1 Cylinder and tank location. Cylinders shall be located within gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or gas rooms. Portable and stationary tanks shall be located within gas rooms or exhausted enclosures.

3704.2.2.2 Ventilated areas. The room or area in which gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures are located shall be provided with exhaust ventilation. Gas cabinets or

exhausted enclosures shall not be used as the sole means of exhaust for any room or area.

3704.2.2.3 Leaking cylinders and tanks. One or more gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures shall be provided to handle leaking cylinders, containers or tanks.

Exceptions:

1. Where cylinders, containers or tanks are located within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.
2. Where approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with all of the following:
 - 2.1. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of fully containing or terminating a release.
 - 2.2. Trained personnel shall be available at an approved location.
 - 2.3. Containment vessels or containment systems shall be capable of being transported to the leaking cylinder, container or tank.

3704.2.2.3.1 Location. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located in gas rooms and connected to an exhaust system.

3704.2.2.4 Local exhaust for portable tanks. A means of local exhaust shall be provided to capture leaks from portable tanks. The local exhaust shall consist of portable ducts or collection systems designed to be applied to the site of a leak in a valve or fitting on the tank. The local exhaust system shall be located in a gas room. Exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with Section 3704.2.2.7.

3704.2.2.5 Piping and controls—stationary tanks. In addition to the requirements of Section 2703.2.2, piping and controls on stationary tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Pressure relief devices shall be vented to a treatment system designed in accordance with Section 3704.2.2.7.

Exception: Pressure relief devices on outdoor tanks provided exclusively for relieving pressure due to fire exposure are not required to be vented to a treatment system provided that:

1. The material in the tank is not flammable.
 2. The tank is not located in a diked area with other tanks containing combustible materials.
 3. The tank is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is shielded by a fire barrier complying with Section 3704.3.2.1.1.
2. Filling or dispensing connections shall be provided with a means of local exhaust. Such exhaust

shall be designed to capture fumes and vapors. The exhaust shall be directed to a treatment system in accordance with Section 3704.2.2.7.

3. Stationary tanks shall be provided with a means of excess flow control on all tank inlet or outlet connections.

Exceptions:

1. Inlet connections designed to prevent backflow.
2. Pressure relief devices.

3704.2.2.6 Gas rooms. Gas rooms shall comply with Section 2703.8.4 and both of the following requirements:

1. The exhaust ventilation from gas rooms shall be directed to an exhaust system.
2. Gas rooms shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system. Alternative fire-extinguishing systems shall not be used.

3704.2.2.7 Treatment systems. The exhaust ventilation from gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures, gas rooms and local exhaust systems required in Sections 3704.2.2.4 and 3704.2.2.5 shall be directed to a treatment system. The treatment system shall be utilized to handle the accidental release of gas and to process exhaust ventilation. The treatment system shall be designed in accordance with Sections 3704.2.2.7.1 through 3704.2.2.7.5 and Section 510 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Highly toxic and toxic gases—storage. A treatment system is not required for cylinders, containers and tanks in storage when all of the following controls are provided:
 - 1.1. Valve outlets are equipped with gas-tight outlet plugs or caps.
 - 1.2. Handwheel-operated valves have handles secured to prevent movement.
 - 1.3. Approved containment vessels or containment systems are provided in accordance with Section 3704.2.2.3.
2. Toxic gases—use. Treatment systems are not required for toxic gases supplied by cylinders or portable tanks not exceeding 1,700 pounds (772 kg) water capacity when the following are provided:
 - 2.1. A gas detection system with a sensing interval not exceeding 5 minutes.
 - 2.2. An approved automatic-closing fail-safe valve located immediately adjacent to cylinder or portable tank valves. The fail-safe valve shall close when gas is detected at the PEL by a gas detection system monitoring the exhaust system at the point of discharge from the gas cabinet, exhausted enclosure.

sure, ventilated enclosure or gas room. The gas detection system shall comply with Section 3704.2.2.10.

3704.2.2.7.1 Design. Treatment systems shall be capable of diluting, adsorbing, absorbing, containing, neutralizing, burning or otherwise processing the contents of the largest single vessel of compressed gas. Where a total containment system is used, the system shall be designed to handle the maximum anticipated pressure of release to the system when it reaches equilibrium.

3704.2.2.7.2 Performance. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the maximum allowable discharge concentrations of the gas to one-half immediate by dangerous to life and health (IDLH) at the point of discharge to the atmosphere. Where more than one gas is emitted to the treatment system, the treatment system shall be designed to handle the worst-case release based on the release rate, the quantity and the IDLH for all compressed gases stored or used.

3704.2.2.7.3 Sizing. Treatment systems shall be sized to process the maximum worst-case release of gas based on the maximum flow rate of release from the largest vessel utilized. The entire contents of the largest compressed gas vessel shall be considered.

3704.2.2.7.4 Stationary tanks. Stationary tanks shall be labeled with the maximum rate of release for the compressed gas contained based on valves or fittings that are inserted directly into the tank. Where multiple valves or fittings are provided, the maximum flow rate of release for valves or fittings with the highest flow rate shall be indicated. Where liquefied compressed gases are in contact with valves or fittings, the liquid flow rate shall be utilized for computation purposes. Flow rates indicated on the label shall be converted to cubic feet per minute (ft³/min) (m³/s) of gas at normal temperature and pressure (NTP).

3704.2.2.7.5 Portable tanks and cylinders. The maximum flow rate of release for portable tanks and cylinders shall be calculated based on the total release from the cylinder or tank within the time specified in Table 3704.2.2.7.5. When portable tanks or cylinders are equipped with approved excess flow or reduced flow valves, the worst-case release shall be determined by the maximum achievable flow from the valve as determined by the valve manufacturer or compressed gas supplier. Reduced flow and excess flow valves shall be permanently marked by the valve manufacturer to indicate the maximum design flow rate. Such markings shall indicate the flow rate for air under normal temperature and pressure.

**TABLE 3704.2.2.7.5
RATE OF RELEASE FOR CYLINDERS AND PORTABLE TANKS**

VESSEL TYPE	NONLIQUEFIED (minutes)	LIQUEFIED (minutes)
Containers	5	30
Portable tanks	40	240

3704.2.2.8 Emergency power. Emergency power in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code* shall be provided in lieu of standby power where any of the following systems are required:

1. Exhaust ventilation system.
2. Treatment system.
3. Gas detection system.
4. Smoke detection system.
5. Temperature control system.
6. Fire alarm system.
7. Emergency alarm system.

Exception: Emergency power is not required for mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment systems and temperature control systems where approved fail-safe engineered systems are installed.

3704.2.2.9 Automatic fire detection system—highly toxic compressed gases. An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in rooms or areas where highly toxic compressed gases are stored or used. Activation of the detection system shall sound a local alarm. The fire detection system shall comply with Section 907.

3704.2.2.10 Gas detection system. A gas detection system shall be provided to detect the presence of gas at or below the PEL or ceiling limit of the gas for which detection is provided. The system shall be capable of monitoring the discharge from the treatment system at or below one-half the IDLH limit.

Exception: A gas detection system is not required for toxic gases when the physiological warning threshold level for the gas is at a level below the accepted PEL for the gas.

3704.2.2.10.1 Alarms. The gas detection system shall initiate a local alarm and transmit a signal to a constantly attended control station when a short-term hazard condition is detected. The alarm shall be both visual and audible and shall provide warning both inside and outside the area where gas is detected. The audible alarm shall be distinct from all other alarms.

Exception: Signal transmission to a constantly attended control station is not required where not more than one cylinder of highly toxic or toxic gas is stored.

3704.2.2.10.2 Shut off of gas supply. The gas-detection system shall automatically close the shutoff valve at the source on gas supply piping and tubing related to the system being monitored for whichever gas is detected.

Exception: Automatic shutdown is not required for reactors utilized for the production of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases where such reactors are:

1. Operated at pressures less than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103.4 kPa).

2. Constantly attended.
3. Provided with readily accessible emergency shutoff valves.

3704.2.2.10.3 Valve closure. Automatic closure of shutoff valves shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure, the shutoff valve in the gas cabinet or exhausted enclosure for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
2. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a gas room and compressed gas containers are not in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures, the shutoff valves on all gas lines for the specific gas detected shall automatically close.
3. Where the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas detection system alarm is within a piping distribution manifold enclosure, the shutoff valve for the compressed container of specific gas detected supplying the manifold shall automatically close.

Exception: When the gas-detection sampling point initiating the gas-detection system alarm is at a use location or within a gas valve enclosure of a branch line downstream of a piping distribution manifold, the shutoff valve in the gas valve enclosure for the branch line located in the piping distribution manifold enclosure shall automatically close.

3704.3 Outdoor storage and use. The outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 3704.3.1 through 3704.3.4.

3704.3.1 Applicability. The applicability of regulations governing the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be as set forth in Sections 3704.3.1.1 through 3704.3.1.3.

3704.3.1.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703 and 3701.

3704.3.1.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The outdoor storage or use of highly toxic and toxic gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 3701 and 3704.3 and Chapter 27.

3704.3.1.3 Ozone gas generators. The outdoor use of ozone gas-generating equipment shall be in accordance with Section 3705.

3704.3.2 General outdoor requirements. The general requirements applicable to the outdoor storage and use of highly toxic and toxic compressed gases shall be in accordance with Sections 3704.3.2.1 through 3704.3.2.7.

3704.3.2.1 Location. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall be located in accordance with Sections 3704.3.2.1.1 through 3704.3.2.1.3.

Exception: Compressed gases located in gas cabinets complying with Sections 2703.8.6 and 3704.1.2 and located 5 feet (1524 mm) or more from buildings and 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from an exit discharge.

3704.3.2.1.1 Distance limitation to exposures. Outdoor storage or use of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of a lot line, public street, public alley, public way, exit discharge or building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of such gases, unless all of the following conditions are met:

1. Storage is shielded by a 2-hour fire barrier which interrupts the line of sight between the storage and the exposure.
2. The 2-hour fire barrier shall be located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from any exposure.
3. The 2-hour fire barrier shall not have more than two sides at approximately 90-degree (1.57 rad) directions, or three sides with connecting angles of approximately 135 degrees (2.36 rad).

3704.3.2.1.2 Openings in exposed buildings. Where the storage or use area is located closer than 75 feet (22 860 mm) to a building not associated with the manufacture or distribution of highly toxic or toxic compressed gases, openings into a building other than for piping are not allowed above the height of the top of the 2-hour fire barrier or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) horizontally from the storage area whether or not shielded by a fire barrier.

3704.3.2.1.3 Air intakes. The storage or use area shall not be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of air intakes.

3704.3.2.2 Leaking cylinders and tanks. The requirements of Section 3704.2.2.3 shall apply to outdoor cylinders and tanks. Gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures shall be located within or immediately adjacent to outdoor storage or use areas.

3704.3.2.3 Local exhaust for portable tanks. Local exhaust for outdoor portable tanks shall be provided in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3704.2.2.4.

3704.3.2.4 Piping and controls—stationary tanks. Piping and controls for outdoor stationary tanks shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 3704.2.2.5.

3704.3.2.5 Treatment systems. The treatment system requirements set forth in Section 3704.2.2.7 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

3704.3.2.6 Emergency power. The requirements for emergency power set forth in Section 3704.2.2.8 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

3704.3.2.7 Gas detection system. The gas detection system requirements set forth in Section 3704.2.2.10 shall apply to highly toxic or toxic gases located outdoors.

3704.3.3 Outdoor storage weather protection for portable tanks and cylinders. Weather protection in accordance with Section 2704.13 shall be provided for portable tanks and cylinders located outdoors and not within gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures. The storage area shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required when:

1. All materials under the weather protection structure, including hazardous materials and the containers in which they are stored, are noncombustible.
2. The weather protection structure is located not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) from combustible materials or structures or is separated from such materials or structures using a fire barrier complying with Section 3704.3.2.1.1.

3704.3.4 Outdoor use of cylinders, containers and portable tanks. Cylinders, containers and portable tanks in outdoor use shall be located in gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

SECTION 3705 OZONE GAS GENERATORS

3705.1 Scope. Ozone gas generators having a maximum ozone-generating capacity of 0.5 pound (0.23 kg) or more over a 24-hour period shall be in accordance with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Ozone-generating equipment used in Group R-3 occupancies.
2. Ozone-generating equipment used in Group H-5 occupancies.

3705.2 Design. Ozone gas generators shall be designed, fabricated and tested in accordance with NEMA 250.

3705.3 Location. Ozone generators shall be located in approved cabinets or ozone generator rooms in accordance with Section 3705.3.1 or 3705.3.2.

Exception: An ozone gas generator within an approved pressure vessel when located outside of buildings.

3705.3.1 Cabinets. Ozone cabinets shall be constructed of approved materials and compatible with ozone. Cabinets

shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

Cabinets shall be braced for seismic activity in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

Cabinets shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* with a minimum of six air changes per hour.

The average velocity of ventilation at makeup air openings with cabinet doors closed shall not be less than 200 feet per minute (1.02 m/s).

3705.3.2 Ozone gas generator rooms. Ozone gas generator rooms shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code* with a minimum of six air changes per hour. Ozone gas generator rooms shall be equipped with a continuous gas detection system which will shut off the generator and sound a local alarm when concentrations above the permissible exposure limit occur.

Ozone gas-generator rooms shall not be normally occupied, and such rooms shall be kept free of combustible and hazardous material storage. Room access doors shall display an approved sign stating: OZONE GAS GENERATOR—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

3705.4 Piping, valves and fittings. Piping, valves, fittings and related components used to convey ozone shall be in accordance with Sections 3705.4.1 through 3705.4.3.

3705.4.1 Piping. Piping shall be welded stainless steel piping or tubing.

Exceptions:

1. Double-walled piping.
2. Piping, valves, fittings and related components located in exhausted enclosures.

3705.4.2 Materials. Materials shall be compatible with ozone and shall be rated for the design operating pressures.

3705.4.3 Identification. Piping shall be identified with the following: OZONE GAS—HIGHLY TOXIC—OXIDIZER.

3705.5 Automatic shutdown. Ozone gas generators shall be designed to shut down automatically under the following conditions:

1. When the dissolved ozone concentration in the water being treated is above saturation when measured at the point where the water is exposed to the atmosphere.
2. When the process using generated ozone is shut down.
3. When the gas detection system detects ozone.
4. Failure of the ventilation system for the cabinet or ozone-generator room.
5. Failure of the gas detection system.

3705.6 Manual shutdown. Manual shutdown controls shall be provided at the generator and, where in a room, within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the main exit or exit access door.



CHAPTER 38

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

SECTION 3801 GENERAL

3801.1 Scope. Storage, handling and transportation of liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas) and the installation of LP-gas equipment pertinent to systems for such uses shall comply with this chapter and NFPA 58. Properties of LP-gases shall be determined in accordance with Appendix B of NFPA 58.

3801.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

Distributors shall not fill an LP-gas container for which a permit is required unless a permit for installation has been issued for that location by the fire code official.

3801.3 Construction documents. Where a single container is more than 2,000 gallons (7570 L) in water capacity or the aggregate capacity of containers is more than 4,000 gallons (15 140 L) in water capacity, the installer shall submit construction documents for such installation.

SECTION 3802 DEFINITIONS

3802.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meaning shown herein.

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LP-gas). A material which is composed predominantly of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures of them: propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or isobutane) and butylenes.

SECTION 3803 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

3803.1 General. LP-gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code* and NFPA 58, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

3803.2 Use of LP-gas containers in buildings. The use of LP-gas containers in buildings shall be in accordance with Sections 3803.2.1 and 3803.2.2.

3803.2.1 Portable containers. Portable LP-gas containers, as defined in NFPA 58, shall not be used in buildings except as specified in NFPA 58 and Sections 3803.2.1.1 through 3803.2.1.7.

3803.2.1.1 Use in basement, pit or similar location. LP-gas containers shall not be used in a basement, pit or similar location where heavier-than-air gas might collect. LP-gas containers shall not be used in an above-grade underfloor space or basement unless such location is provided with an approved means of ventilation.

Exception: Use with self-contained torch assemblies in accordance with Section 3803.2.1.6.

3803.2.1.2 Construction and temporary heating. Portable containers are allowed to be used in buildings or areas of buildings undergoing construction or for temporary heating as set forth in Sections 6.17.4, 6.17.5 and 6.17.8 of NFPA 58.

3803.2.1.3 Group F occupancies. In Group F occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used to supply quantities necessary for processing, research or experimentation. Where manifolded, the aggregate water capacity of such containers shall not exceed 735 pounds (334 kg) per manifold. Where multiple manifolds of such containers are present in the same room, each manifold shall be separated from other manifolds by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

3803.2.1.4 Group E and I occupancies. In Group E and I occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used for research and experimentation. Such containers shall not be used in classrooms. Such containers shall not exceed a 50-pound (23 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for educational purposes and shall not exceed a 12-pound (5 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for institutional purposes. Where more than one such container is present in the same room, each container shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

3803.2.1.5 Demonstration uses. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used temporarily for demonstrations and public exhibitions. Such containers shall not exceed a water capacity of 12 pounds (5 kg). Where more than one such container is present in the same room, each container shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

3803.2.1.6 Use with self-contained torch assemblies. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved self-contained torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed a water capacity of 2.5 pounds (1 kg).

3803.2.1.7 Use for food preparation. Where approved, listed LP-gas commercial food service appliances are allowed to be used for food-preparation within restaurants and in attended commercial food-catering operations in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code*, the *International Mechanical Code* and NFPA 58.

3803.2.2 Industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines. Containers on industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines shall comply with NFPA 58, Section 11.12 and 11.13.

3803.3 Location of equipment and piping. Equipment and piping shall not be installed in locations where such equipment and piping is prohibited by the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

SECTION 3804

LOCATION OF CONTAINERS

3804.1 General. The storage and handling of LP-gas and the installation and maintenance of related equipment shall comply with NFPA 58 and be subject to the approval of the fire code official, except as provided in this chapter.

3804.2 Maximum capacity within established limits. Within the limits established by law restricting the storage of liquefied petroleum gas for the protection of heavily populated or congested areas, the aggregate capacity of any one installation shall not exceed a water capacity of 2,000 gallons (7570 L) (see Section 3 of the Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the *International Fire Code* on page v).

Exception: In particular installations, this capacity limit shall be determined by the fire code official, after consideration of special features such as topographical conditions,

nature of occupancy, and proximity to buildings, capacity of proposed containers, degree of fire protection to be provided and capabilities of the local fire department.

3804.3 Container location. Containers shall be located with respect to buildings, public ways, and lot lines of adjoining property that can be built upon, in accordance with Table 3804.3.

3804.3.1 Special hazards. Containers shall also be located with respect to special hazards such as above-ground flammable or combustible liquid tanks, oxygen or gaseous hydrogen containers, flooding or electric power lines as specified in NFPA 58, Section 6.4.5.

3804.4 Multiple container installation. Multiple container installations with a total water storage capacity of more than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) [150,000-gallon (567 750 L) LP-gas capacity] shall be subdivided into groups containing

TABLE 3804.3
LOCATION OF LP-GAS CONTAINERS

CONTAINER CAPACITY (water gallons)	MINIMUM SEPARATION BETWEEN CONTAINERS AND BUILDINGS, PUBLIC WAYS OR LOT LINES OF ADJOINING PROPERTY THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON		MINIMUM SEPARATION BETWEEN CONTAINERS ^{b, c} (feet)
	Mounded or underground containers ^a (feet)	Above-ground containers ^b (feet)	
Less than 125 ^{e, d}	10	5 ^e	None
125 to 250	10	10	None
251 to 500	10	10	3
501 to 2,000	10	25 ^{e, f}	3
2,001 to 30,000	50	50	5
30,001 to 70,000	50	75	(0.25 of sum of diameters of adjacent containers)
70,001 to 90,000	50	100	
90,001 to 120,000	50	125	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

- Minimum distance for underground containers shall be measured from the pressure relief device and the filling or liquid-level gauge vent connection at the container, except that all parts of an underground container shall be 10 feet or more from a building or lot line of adjoining property which can be built upon.
- For other than installations in which the overhanging structure is 50 feet or more above the relief-valve discharge outlet. In applying the distance between buildings and ASME containers with a water capacity of 125 gallons or more, a minimum of 50 percent of this horizontal distance shall also apply to all portions of the building which project more than 5 feet from the building wall and which are higher than the relief valve discharge outlet. This horizontal distance shall be measured from a point determined by projecting the outside edge of such overhanging structure vertically downward to grade or other level upon which the container is installed. Distances to the building wall shall not be less than those prescribed in this table.
- When underground multicontainer installations are comprised of individual containers having a water capacity of 125 gallons or more, such containers shall be installed so as to provide access at their ends or sides to facilitate working with cranes or hoists.
- At a consumer site, if the aggregate water capacity of a multicontainer installation, comprised of individual containers having a water capacity of less than 125 gallons, is 500 gallons or more, the minimum distance shall comply with the appropriate portion of Table 3804.3, applying the aggregate capacity rather than the capacity per container. If more than one such installation is made, each installation shall be separated from other installations by at least 25 feet. Minimum distances between containers need not be applied.
- The following shall apply to above-ground containers installed alongside buildings:
 - Containers of less than a 125-gallon water capacity are allowed next to the building they serve when in compliance with Items 2, 3 and 4.
 - Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification containers shall be located and installed so that the discharge from the container pressure relief device is at least 3 feet horizontally from building openings below the level of such discharge and shall not be beneath buildings unless the space is well ventilated to the outside and is not enclosed for more than 50 percent of its perimeter. The discharge from container pressure relief devices shall be located not less than 5 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct-vent (sealed combustion system) appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.
 - ASME containers of less than a 125-gallon water capacity shall be located and installed such that the discharge from pressure relief devices shall not terminate in or beneath buildings and shall be located at least 5 feet horizontally from building openings below the level of such discharge and not less than 5 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct vent (sealed combustion system) appliances, or mechanical ventilation air intakes.
 - The filling connection and the vent from liquid-level gauges on either DOTn or ASME containers filled at the point of installation shall not be less than 10 feet from exterior sources of ignition, openings into direct vent (sealed combustion system) appliances or mechanical ventilation air intakes.
- This distance is allowed to be reduced to not less than 10 feet for a single container of 1,200-gallon water capacity or less, provided such container is at least 25 feet from other LP-gas containers of more than 125-gallon water capacity.

not more than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) in each group. Such groups shall be separated by a distance of not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm), unless the containers are protected in accordance with one of the following:

1. Mounded in an approved manner.
2. Protected with approved insulation on areas that are subject to impingement of ignited gas from pipelines or other leakage.
3. Protected by firewalls of approved construction.
4. Protected by an approved system for application of water as specified in NFPA 58, Table 6.4.2.
5. Protected by other approved means.

Where one of these forms of protection is provided, the separation shall not be less than 25 feet (7620 mm) between container groups.

SECTION 3805 PROHIBITED USE OF LP-GAS

3805.1 Nonapproved equipment. LP-gas shall not be used for the purpose of operating devices or equipment unless such device or equipment is approved for use with LP-gas.

3805.2 Release to the atmosphere. LP-gas shall not be released to the atmosphere, except through an approved liquid-level gauge or other approved device.

SECTION 3806 DISPENSING AND OVERFILLING

3806.1 Attendants. Dispensing of LP-gas shall be performed by a qualified attendant.

3806.2 Overfilling. LP-gas containers shall not be filled or maintained with LP-gas in excess of either the volume determined using the fixed liquid-level gauge installed by the manufacturer or the weight determined by the required percentage of the water capacity marked on the container. Portable containers shall not be refilled unless equipped with an overfilling prevention device (OPD) when required by Section 5.7.6 of NFPA 58.

3806.3 Dispensing locations. The point of transfer of LP-gas from one container to another shall be separated from exposures as specified in NFPA 58.

SECTION 3807 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND DEVICES

3807.1 Safety devices. Safety devices on LP-gas containers, equipment and systems shall not be tampered with or made ineffective.

3807.2 Smoking and other sources of ignition. "No Smoking" signs complying with Section 310 shall be posted when required by the fire code official. Smoking within 25 feet (7620 mm) of a point of transfer, while filling operations are in progress at containers or vehicles, shall be prohibited.

Control of other sources of ignition shall comply with Chapter 3 and NFPA 58, Section 6.20.

3807.3 Clearance to combustibles. Weeds, grass, brush, trash and other combustible materials shall be kept a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) from LP-gas tanks or containers.

3807.4 Protecting containers from vehicles. Where exposed to vehicular damage due to proximity to alleys, driveways or parking areas, LP-gas containers, regulators and piping shall be protected in accordance with Section 312.

SECTION 3808 FIRE PROTECTION

3808.1 General. Fire protection shall be provided for installations having storage containers with a water capacity of more than 4,000 gallons (15 140 L), as required by Section 6.23 of NFPA 58.

3808.2 Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with Section 906 shall be provided as specified in NFPA 58.

SECTION 3809 STORAGE OF PORTABLE LP-GAS CONTAINERS AWAITING USE OR RESALE

3809.1 General. Storage of portable containers of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) or less, whether filled, partially filled or empty, at consumer sites or distributing points, and for resale by dealers or resellers shall comply with Sections 3809.2 through 3809.15.

Exceptions:

1. Containers that have not previously been in LP-gas service.
2. Containers at distributing plants.
3. Containers at consumer sites or distributing points, which are connected for use.

3809.2 Exposure hazards. Containers in storage shall be located in a manner which minimizes exposure to excessive temperature rise, physical damage or tampering.

3809.3 Position. Containers in storage having individual water capacity greater than 2.5 pounds (1 kg) [nominal 1-pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity] shall be positioned with the pressure relief valve in direct communication with the vapor space of the container.

3809.4 Separation from means of egress. Containers stored in buildings in accordance with Sections 3809.9 and 3809.11 shall not be located near exit access doors, exits, stairways, or in areas normally used, or intended to be used, as a means of egress.

3809.5 Quantity. Empty containers that have been in LP-gas service shall be considered as full containers for the purpose of determining the maximum quantities of LP-gas allowed in Sections 3809.9 and 3809.11.

3809.6 Storage on roofs. Containers which are not connected for use shall not be stored on roofs.

3809.7 Storage in basement, pit or similar location. LP-gas containers shall not be stored in a basement, pit or similar location where heavier-than-air gas might collect. LP-gas contain-

ers shall not be stored in above-grade underfloor spaces or basements unless such location is provided with an approved means of ventilation.

Exception: Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification cylinders with a maximum water capacity of 2.5 pounds (1 kg) for use in completely self-contained hand torches and similar applications. The quantity of LP-gas shall not exceed 20 pounds (9 kg).

3809.8 Protection of valves on containers in storage. Container valves shall be protected by screw-on-type caps or collars which shall be securely in place on all containers stored regardless of whether they are full, partially full or empty. Container outlet valves shall be closed or plugged.

3809.9 Storage within buildings accessible to the public. Department of Transportation (DOTn) specification cylinders with maximum water capacity of 2.5 pounds (1 kg) used in completely self-contained hand torches and similar applications are allowed to be stored or displayed in a building accessible to the public. The quantity of LP-gas shall not exceed 200 pounds (91 kg) except as provided in Section 3809.11.

3809.10 Storage within buildings not accessible to the public. The maximum quantity allowed in one storage location in buildings not accessible to the public, such as industrial buildings, shall not exceed a water capacity of 735 pounds (334 kg) [nominal 300 pounds (136 kg) of LP-gas]. Where additional storage locations are required on the same floor within the same building, they shall be separated by a minimum of 300 feet (91 440 mm). Storage beyond these limitations shall comply with Section 3809.11.

3809.10.1 Quantities on equipment and vehicles. Containers carried as part of service equipment on highway mobile vehicles need not be considered in the total storage capacity in Section 3809.10, provided such vehicles are stored in private garages and do not carry more than three LP-gas containers with a total aggregate LP-gas capacity

not exceeding 100 pounds (45.4 kg) per vehicle. Container valves shall be closed.

3809.11 Storage within rooms used for gas manufacturing. Storage within buildings or rooms used for gas manufacturing, gas storage, gas-air mixing and vaporization, and compressors not associated with liquid transfer shall comply with Sections 3809.11.1 and 3809.11.2.

3809.11.1 Quantity limits. The maximum quantity of LP-gas shall be 10,000 pounds (4540 kg).

3809.11.2 Construction. The construction of such buildings and rooms shall comply with requirements for Group H occupancies in the *International Building Code*; Chapter 10 of NFPA 58, and both of the following:

1. Adequate vents shall be provided to the outside at both top and bottom, located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings.
2. The entire area shall be classified for the purposes of ignition source control in accordance with Section 6.20 of NFPA 58.

3809.12 Location of storage outside of buildings. Storage outside of buildings of containers awaiting use, resale or part of a cylinder exchange program shall be located in accordance with Table 3809.12.

3809.13 Protection of containers. Containers shall be stored within a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering. Vehicular protection shall be provided as required by the fire code official.

3809.14 Alternative location and protection of storage. Containers located outside of buildings shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of any exit access doors, exits, stairways or in areas normally used, or intended to be used, as a means of egress.

3809.15 Alternative location and protection of storage. Where the provisions of Sections 3809.12 and 3809.13 are

TABLE 3809.12
SEPARATION FROM EXPOSURES OF CONTAINERS AWAITING USE, RESALE OR EXCHANGE
STORED OUTSIDE OF BUILDINGS FROM EXPOSURES

QUANTITY OF LP-GAS STORED (pounds)	MINIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE FROM STORED CYLINDERS TO (feet):						
	Nearest important building or group of buildings or line of adjoining property that may be built upon	Line of adjoining property occupied by schools, places of religious worship, hospitals, athletic fields or other points of public gathering; busy thoroughfares; or sidewalks	LP-gas dispensing station	Doorway or opening to a building with two or more means of egress	Doorway or opening to a building with one means of egress	Combustible materials	Motor vehicle fuel dispenser
720 or less	0	0	5	5	10	10	20
721 - 2,500	0	10	10	5	10	10	20
2,501 - 6,000	10	10	10	10	10	10	20
6,001 - 10,000	20	20	20	20	20	10	20
Over 10,000	25	25	25	25	25	10	20

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

impractical at construction sites, or at buildings or structures undergoing major renovation or repairs, the storage of containers shall be as required by the fire code official.

SECTION 3810 CONTAINERS NOT IN SERVICE

3810.1 Temporarily out of service. Containers whose use has been temporarily discontinued shall comply with all of the following:

1. Be disconnected from appliance piping.
2. Have container outlets, except relief valves, closed or plugged.
3. Be positioned with the relief valve in direct communication with container vapor space.

3810.2 Permanently out of service. Containers to be placed permanently out of service shall be removed from the site.

SECTION 3811 PARKING AND GARAGING

3811.1 General. Parking of LP-gas tank vehicles shall comply with Sections 3811.2 and 3811.3.

Exception: In cases of accident, breakdown or other emergencies, tank vehicles are allowed to be parked and left unattended at any location while the operator is obtaining assistance.

3811.2 Unattended parking. The unattended parking of LP-gas tank vehicle shall be in accordance with Sections 3811.2.1 and 3811.2.2.

3811.2.1 Near residential, educational and institutional occupancies and other high-risk areas. LP-gas tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any time on residential streets or within 500 feet (152 m) of a residential area, apartment or hotel complex, educational facility, hospital or care facility. Tank vehicles shall not be left unattended at any other place that would, in the opinion of the fire code official, pose an extreme life hazard.

3811.2.2 Durations exceeding 1 hour. LP-gas tank vehicles parked at any one point for longer than 1 hour shall be located as follows:

1. Off public streets, highways, public avenues or public alleys.
2. Inside of a bulk plant.
3. At other approved locations not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from buildings other than those approved for the storage or servicing of such vehicles.

3811.3 Garaging. Garaging of LP-gas tank vehicles shall be as specified in NFPA 58. Vehicles with LP-gas fuel systems are allowed to be stored or serviced in garages as specified in Section 11.15 of NFPA 58.

CHAPTER 39

ORGANIC PEROXIDES

SECTION 3901 GENERAL

3901.1 Scope. The storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 27.

Unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 33.

3901.2 Permits. Permits shall be required for organic peroxides as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 3902 DEFINITIONS

3902.1 Definition. The following word and term shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

ORGANIC PEROXIDE. An organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O- structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by an organic radical. Organic peroxides can present an explosion hazard (detonation or deflagration) or they can be shock sensitive. They can also decompose into various unstable compounds over an extended period of time.

Class I. Describes those formulations that are capable of deflagration but not detonation.

Class II. Describes those formulations that burn very rapidly and that pose a moderate reactivity hazard.

Class III. Describes those formulations that burn rapidly and that pose a moderate reactivity hazard.

Class IV. Describes those formulations that burn in the same manner as ordinary combustibles and that pose a minimal reactivity hazard.

Class V. Describes those formulations that burn with less intensity than ordinary combustibles or do not sustain combustion and that pose no reactivity hazard.

Unclassified detonable. Organic peroxides that are capable of detonation. These peroxides pose an extremely high-explosion hazard through rapid explosive decomposition.

SECTION 3903 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3903.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 3901 and 3903.

3903.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of organic peroxides shall be in accordance with Sections 3903.1.1.1 through 3903.1.1.4.

3903.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following:

1. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 2703.8.7.
2. The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

3903.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

3903.1.1.3 Group B, F, M or S occupancies. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall not be stored or used in offices, or retail sales areas of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

3903.1.1.4 Classrooms. In classrooms in Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in accordance with the following.

1. Unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 2703.8.7.
2. The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

3903.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and this chapter.

SECTION 3904 STORAGE

3904.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

Indoor storage of unclassified detonable organic peroxides that are capable of detonation in their normal shipping containers under conditions of fire exposure shall be stored in accordance with Chapter 33.

3904.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of organic peroxides shall be in detached buildings when required by Section 2703.8.2.

3904.1.2 Distance from detached storage buildings to exposures. In addition to the requirements of the *International Building Code*, detached storage buildings shall be located in accordance with Table 3904.1.2.

3904.1.3 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to the requirements of Section 2704.12, floors of storage areas shall be of liquid-tight construction.

3904.1.4 Electrical wiring and equipment. In addition to the requirements of Section 2703.9.4, electrical wiring and equipment in storage areas for Class I or II organic peroxides shall comply with the requirements for electrical Class I, Division 2 locations.

3904.1.5 Smoke detection. An approved supervised smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907 shall be provided in rooms or areas where Class I, II or III organic peroxides are stored. Activation of the smoke detection system shall sound a local alarm.

Exception: A smoke detection system shall not be required in detached storage buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with Chapter 9.

3904.1.6 Maximum quantities. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a mixed occupancy building shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 2703.8.2. Maximum allowable quantities per building in a detached storage building shall not exceed the amounts specified in Table 3904.1.2.

3904.1.7 Storage arrangement. Storage arrangements for organic peroxides shall be in accordance with Table 3904.1.7 and shall comply with all of the following:

1. Containers and packages in storage areas shall be closed.
2. Bulk storage shall not be in piles or bins.
3. A minimum 2-foot (610 mm) clear space shall be maintained between storage and uninsulated metal walls.
4. Fifty-five-gallon (208 L) drums shall not be stored more than one drum high.

3904.1.8 Location in building. The storage of Class I or II organic peroxides shall be on the ground floor. Class III organic peroxides shall not be stored in basements.

3904.1.9 Contamination. Organic peroxides shall be stored in their original DOTn shipping containers. Organic peroxides shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination.

3904.1.10 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing unclassified detonable and Class I organic peroxides shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with Section 911.

3904.1.11 Standby power. Standby power in accordance with Section 604 shall be provided for storage areas of Class I and unclassified detonable organic peroxide.

3904.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

3904.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage areas for organic peroxides shall be located in accordance with Table 3904.1.2

3904.2.2 Electrical wiring and equipment. In addition to the requirements of Section 2703.9.4, electrical wiring and equipment in outdoor storage areas containing unclassified detonable, Class I or II organic peroxides shall comply with the requirements for electrical Class I, Division 2 locations.

3904.2.3 Maximum quantities. Maximum quantities of organic peroxides in outdoor storage shall be in accordance with Table 3904.1.2.

3904.2.4 Storage arrangement. Storage arrangements shall be in accordance with Table 3904.1.7.

3904.2.5 Separation. In addition to the requirements of Section 2703.9.8, outdoor storage areas for organic peroxides in amounts exceeding those specified in Table 2703.8.2 shall be located a minimum distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm) from other hazardous material storage.

TABLE 3904.1.2
ORGANIC PEROXIDES—DISTANCE TO EXPOSURES FROM
DETACHED STORAGE BUILDINGS OR OUTDOOR STORAGE AREAS

ORGANIC PEROXIDE CLASS	MAXIMUM STORAGE QUANTITY (POUNDS) AT MINIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE					
	Distance to buildings, lot lines, public streets, public alleys, public ways or means of egress			Distance between individual detached storage buildings or individual outdoor storage areas		
	50 feet	100 feet	150 feet	20 feet	75 feet	100 feet
I	2,000	20,000	175,000	2,000	20,000	175,000
II	100,000	200,000	No Limit	100,000 ^a	No Limit	No Limit
III	200,000	No Limit	No Limit	200,000 ^a	No Limit	No Limit
IV	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit
V	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. When the amount of organic peroxide stored exceeds this amount, the minimum separation shall be 50 feet.

**TABLE 3904.1.7
STORAGE OF ORGANIC PEROXIDES**

ORGANIC PEROXIDE CLASS	PILE CONFIGURATION				MAXIMUM QUANTITY PER BUILDING
	Maximum width (feet)	Maximum height (feet)	Minimum distance to next pile (feet)	Minimum distance to walls (feet)	
I	6	8	4 ^a	4 ^b	Note c
II	10	8	4 ^a	4 ^b	Note c
III	10	8	4 ^a	4 ^b	Note c
IV	16	10	3 ^{a,d}	4 ^b	No Requirement
V	No Requirement	No Requirement	No Requirement	No Requirement	No Requirement

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. At least one main aisle with a minimum width of 8 feet shall divide the storage area.

b. Distance to noncombustible walls is allowed to be reduced to 2 feet.

c. See Table 3904.1.2 for maximum quantities.

d. The distance shall not be less than one-half the pile height.

SECTION 3905 USE

3905.1 General. The use of organic peroxides in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2705 and this chapter.

CHAPTER 40

OXIDIZERS

SECTION 4001 GENERAL

4001.1 Scope. The storage and use of oxidizers shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 27. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

Exceptions:

1. Display and storage in Group M and storage in Group S occupancies complying with Section 2703.11.
2. Bulk oxygen systems at industrial and institutional consumer sites shall be in accordance with NFPA 55.

4001.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 4002 DEFINITIONS

4002.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

BULK OXYGEN SYSTEM. An assembly of equipment, such as oxygen storage containers, pressure regulators, safety devices, vaporizers, manifolds and interconnecting piping, that has a storage capacity of more than 20,000 cubic feet (566 m³) of oxygen at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) including unconnected reserves on hand at the site. The bulk oxygen system terminates at the point where oxygen at service pressure first enters the supply line. The oxygen containers can be stationary or movable, and the oxygen can be stored as a gas or liquid.

OXIDIZER. A material that readily yields oxygen or other oxidizing gas, or that readily reacts to promote or initiate combustion of combustible materials. Examples of other oxidizing gases include bromine, chlorine and fluorine.

Class 4. An oxidizer that can undergo an explosive reaction due to contamination or exposure to thermal or physical shock. In addition, the oxidizer will enhance the burning rate and can cause spontaneous ignition of combustibles.

Class 3. An oxidizer that will cause a severe increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes in contact or that will undergo vigorous self-sustained decomposition caused by contamination or exposure to heat.

Class 2. An oxidizer that will cause a moderate increase in the burning rate or that causes spontaneous ignition of combustible materials with which it comes in contact.

Class 1. An oxidizer whose primary hazard is that it slightly increases the burning rate but which does not cause sponta-

neous ignition when it comes in contact with combustible materials.

OXIDIZING GAS. A gas that can support and accelerate combustion of other materials.

SECTION 4003 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

4003.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of oxidizers in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 4001 and 4003. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

4003.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use by occupancy. The indoor storage and use of oxidizers shall be in accordance with Sections 4003.1.1.1 through 4003.1.1.3.

4003.1.1.1 Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers. The storage and use of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall comply with Sections 4003.1.1.1.1 through 4003.1.1.1.4.

4003.1.1.1.1 Group A, E, I or U occupancies. In Group A, E, I or U occupancies, any amount of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in accordance with the following:

1. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 2703.8.7.
2. The hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

4003.1.1.1.2 Group R occupancies. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used within Group R occupancies.

4003.1.1.1.3 Offices, and retail sales areas. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored or used in offices, or retail sales areas of Group B, F, M or S occupancies.

4003.1.1.1.4 Classrooms. In classrooms of Group B, F or M occupancies, any amount of Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in accordance with the following:

1. Class 4 liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets complying with Section 2703.8.7.
2. Hazardous materials storage cabinets shall not contain other storage.

4003.1.1.2 Class 3 liquid and solid oxidizers. A maximum of 200 pounds (91 kg) of solid or 20 gallons (76 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizer is allowed in Group I occupancies when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment. The oxidizers shall be stored in approved containers and in an approved manner.

4003.1.1.3 Oxidizing gases. Except for cylinders not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7 m³) each used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment, oxidizing gases shall not be stored or used in Group A, B, E, I or R occupancies.

The aggregate quantities of gases used for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area listed in Table 2703.1.1(1).

Medical gas systems and medical gas supply cylinders shall also be in accordance with Section 3006.

4003.1.2 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying oxidizing gases shall be provided with approved manual or automatic emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and at each source.

4003.1.2.1 Shutoff at source. A manual or automatic fail-safe emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on supply piping at the cylinder or bulk source. Manual or automatic cylinder valves are allowed to be used as the required emergency shutoff valve when the source of supply is limited to unmanifolded cylinder sources.

4003.1.2.2 Shutoff at point of use. A manual or automatic emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on the supply piping at the point of use or at a point where the equipment using the gas is connected to the supply system.

4003.1.3 Ignition source control. Ignition sources in areas containing oxidizing gases shall be controlled in accordance with Section 2703.7.

4003.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 27 and this chapter.

SECTION 4004 STORAGE

4004.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter.

4004.1.1 Detached storage. Storage of liquid and solid oxidizers shall be in detached buildings when required by Section 2703.8.2.

4004.1.2 Distance from detached storage buildings to exposures. In addition to the requirements of the *International Building Code*, detached storage buildings shall be located in accordance with Table 4004.1.2.

4004.1.3 Explosion control. Indoor storage rooms, areas and buildings containing Class 4 liquid or solid oxidizers shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with Section 911.

4004.1.4 Automatic sprinkler system. The automatic sprinkler system shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 430.

4004.1.5 Liquid-tight floor. In addition to Section 2704.12, floors of storage areas for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be of liquid-tight construction.

**TABLE 4004.1.2
OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS—DISTANCE FROM DETACHED
BUILDINGS AND OUTDOOR STORAGE AREAS TO EXPOSURES**

OXIDIZER CLASS	WEIGHT (pounds)	MINIMUM DISTANCE TO BUILDINGS, LOT LINES, PUBLIC STREETS, PUBLIC ALLEYS, PUBLIC WAYS OR MEANS OF EGRESS (feet)
1	Note a	Not Required
2	Note a	35
3	Note a	50
4	Over 10 to 100	75
	101 to 500	100
	501 to 1,000	125
	1,001 to 3,000	200
	3,001 to 5,000	300
	5,001 to 10,000	400
	Over 10,000	As required by the fire code official

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. Any quantity over the amount required for detached storage in accordance with Section 2703.8.2, or over the outdoor maximum allowable quantity for outdoor control areas.

4004.1.6 Smoke detection. An approved supervised smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907 shall be installed in liquid and solid oxidizer storage areas. Activation of the smoke detection system shall sound a local alarm.

Exception: Detached storage buildings protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

4004.1.7 Storage conditions. The maximum quantity of oxidizers per building in detached storage buildings shall not exceed those quantities set forth in Tables 4004.1.7(1) through 4004.1.7(4).

The storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be as set forth in Tables 4004.1.7(1) through 4004.1.7(4).

Class 2 oxidizers shall not be stored in basements except when such storage is in stationary tanks.

Class 3 and 4 oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area set forth in Section 2703.1 shall be stored on the ground floor only.

TABLE 4004.1.7(1)
STORAGE OF CLASS 1 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS IN COMBUSTIBLE CONTAINERS^a

STORAGE CONFIGURATION	LIMITS (feet)
Piles	
Maximum length	No Limit
Maximum width	50
Maximum height	20
Minimum distance to next pile	3
Minimum distance to walls	2
Maximum quantity per pile	No Limit
Maximum quantity per building	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- a. Storage in noncombustible containers or in bulk in detached storage buildings is not limited as to quantity or arrangement.

TABLE 4004.1.7(2)
STORAGE OF CLASS 2 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS^{a,b}

STORAGE CONFIGURATION	LIMITS		
	Segregated storage	Cutoff storage rooms ^c	Detached building
Piles			
Maximum width	16 feet	25 feet	25 feet
Maximum height	10 feet	12 feet	12 feet
Minimum distance to next pile	Note d	Note d	Note d
Minimum distance to walls	2 feet	2 feet	2 feet
Maximum quantity per pile	20 tons	50 tons	200 tons
Maximum quantity per building	200 tons	500 tons	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 ton = 0.907185 metric ton.

- a. Storage in noncombustible containers is not limited as to quantity or arrangement, except that piles shall be at least 2 feet from walls in sprinklered buildings and 4 feet from walls in nonsprinklered buildings; the distance between piles shall not be less than the pile height.
- b. Quantity limits shall be reduced by 50 percent in buildings or portions of buildings used for retail sales.
- c. Cutoff storage rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour fire barriers.
- d. Aisle width shall not be less than the pile height.

TABLE 4004.1.7(3)
STORAGE OF CLASS 3 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS^{a,b}

STORAGE CONFIGURATION	LIMITS		
	Segregated storage	Cutoff storage rooms ^c	Detached building
Piles			
Maximum width	12 feet	16 feet	20 feet
Maximum height	8 feet	10 feet	10 feet
Minimum distance to next pile	Note d	Note d	Note d
Minimum distance to walls	4 feet	4 feet	4 feet
Maximum quantity per pile	20 tons	30 tons	150 tons
Maximum quantity per building	100 tons	500 tons	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 ton = 0.907185 metric ton.

- a. Storage in noncombustible containers is not limited as to quantity or arrangement, except that piles shall be at least 2 feet from walls in sprinklered buildings and 4 feet from walls in nonsprinklered buildings; the distance between piles shall not be less than the pile height.
- b. Quantity limits shall be reduced by 50 percent in buildings or portions of buildings used for retail sales.
- c. Cutoff storage rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by 2-hour fire barriers.
- d. Aisle width shall not be less than the pile height.

TABLE 4004.1.7(4)
STORAGE OF CLASS 4 OXIDIZER LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS

STORAGE CONFIGURATION	LIMITS (feet)
Piles	
Maximum length	10
Maximum width	4
Maximum height	8
Minimum distance to next pile	8
Maximum quantity per building	No Limit

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

4004.1.8 Separation of Class 4 oxidizers from other materials. In addition to the requirements in Section 2703.9.8, Class 4 oxidizer liquids and solids shall be separated from other hazardous materials by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier or stored in hazardous materials storage cabinets.

Detached storage buildings for Class 4 oxidizer liquids and solids shall be located a minimum of 50 feet (15 240 mm) from other hazardous materials storage.

4004.1.9 Contamination. Liquid and solid oxidizers shall not be stored on or against combustible surfaces. Liquid and solid oxidizers shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination.

4004.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area set forth in Table 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2704 and this chapter. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

4004.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures for liquid and solid oxidizers. Outdoor storage areas for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be located in accordance with Table 4004.1.2.

4004.2.2 Distance from storage to exposures for oxidizer gases. Outdoor storage areas for oxidizer gases shall be located in accordance with Table 4004.2.2.

4004.2.3 Storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers. Storage configuration for liquid and solid oxidizers shall be in accordance with Tables 4004.1.7(1) through 4004.1.7(4).

4004.2.4 Storage configuration for oxidizer gases. Storage configuration for oxidizer gases shall be in accordance with Table 4004.2.2.

SECTION 4005 USE

4005.1 Scope. The use of oxidizers in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 2703.1.1(1) or 2703.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 2701, 2703, 2705 and this chapter. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with Chapter 30.

TABLE 4004.2.2
OXIDIZER GASES — DISTANCES FROM STORAGE TO EXPOSURES^a

QUANTITY OF GAS STORED (cubic feet at NTP)	DISTANCE TO A BUILDING NOT ASSOCIATED WITH THE MANUFACTURE OR DISTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZER GASES OR PUBLIC WAY OR LOT LINE THAT CAN BE BUILT UPON (feet)	DISTANCE BETWEEN STORAGE AREAS (feet)
0 - 50,000	5	5
50,001 - 100,000	10	10
100,001	15	10

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m³.

- a. The minimum required distances shall not apply when fire barriers without openings or penetrations having a minimum fire-resistance rating of 2 hours interrupt the line of sight between the storage and the exposure. The configuration of the fire barrier shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations.